# INVESTIGATIONS IN DIENAMINE CHEMISTRY 

## by

## RICHARD SIMPSON

(B.Sc.Hons.)

Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Department of Chemistry, University of Natal, Durban, 1991.

# TO MY FAMILY, JOHN AND MEG SANDFORD AND MY FIANCÉE JANINE 

## DECLARATION

The experimental work described in this thesis was carried out in the Department of Chemistry, University of Natal, Durban under the supervision of Prof. P. W. Hickmott.

These studies represent original work by the author and have not been submitted in any other form to another University. Where use was made of the work of others it has been duly acknowledged in the text.

Signed:

R. Simpson
B.Sc. Hons. (Natal)

I hereby certify that the above statement is correct.

Signed:


Prof. P. W. Hickmott
Ph.D. (Salford), D.Sc. (Wales)
C.Chem. FRSC, Supervisor.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my thanks to my supervisor, Professor P. W. Hickmott for his encouragement and advice readily given throughout the course of this work.

I would also like to thank Mr M . Watson of the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg for running the majority of the nmr spectra which appear in this dissertation.

Thanks also to Dr. B. G. Carter for the 500 MHz spectra.

Thanks are also given to Professor M. Laing and Mrs P. Sommerville of the University of Natal, Durban and Dr. J.S. Field and N. Ramesar of the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg for the crystal structure determinations.

Finally I would like to thank the University of Natal and the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research for financial support.

## ABSTRACT

Reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamines of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{aa}}$-2-octalones with methyl vinyl ketone is complex. In methanol as solvent, the reaction occurs primarily with the linear dienamine isomer and results in annulation of the 8,8a-positions and, to a lesser extent, the 1,2-positions to give the corresponding octahydro-1 H -benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione and 3,4,5,6,7,8,8a,9-octahydrophen-anthren- $2(10 \mathrm{H})$-one respectively. In toluene the dienamines react mainly in their cross-conjugated form. Diels-Alder addition of methyl vinyl ketone occurs across the $3,8 a$-positions to give the corresponding 9 -acetylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one and annulation of the 2,3-positions gives the 4,4a,5,5a,6,7,8,9-octahydroanthracen-2(3H)-one.

The reaction of methyl vinyl ketone with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4 a -methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone is reported to give the aromatic product $3 \mathrm{a}, 7-$ dimethyl-2,3,3a,4,5,6-hexahydrophenalen-3,6-dionearisingfrom $\beta, \delta$-annulation and in a related investigation with dienamines derived from isophorone it was reported that only products of Stork alkylation and Diels-Alder cycloaddition were isolated, there being no evidence for the reaction of methyl vinyl ketone with either the endo- or exocyclic $\delta$-positions of the dienamines.

In an attempt to ascertain the reason for the apparently random changes in the regioselectivity of these related reactions some of this work was repeated and the reaction of methyl vinyl ketone applied to two other dienamines derived from 5,6,7,7a-tetrahydroindan-5-one and 4a,6-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone.

The reactions proved to be more complex than reported and several additional products have been isolated.

Finally, reaction of phenyl vinyl ketone with dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$ -2-octalone was investigated. With the exception of the reaction of the 4amethyl dienamine, the main products isolated were those arising from addition of phenyl vinyl ketone across the 3,8a-position to give the corresponding 9-benzoylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one. Reaction of the 4a-methyl dienamine with two equivalents of phenyl vinyl ketone gave a product tentatively assigned as the octahydrophenalenone.

The mechanism of formation and spectral properties of the various products are discussed.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## CHAPTER ONE

## 1 INTRODUCTION 1

1.1 FOREWORD
1.2 PREPARATION OF DIENAMINES
1.3 STRUCTURE AND REACTIVITY OF DIENAMINES
1.4 REACTIONS OF DIENAMINES

## CHAPTER TWO

2. DISCUSSION 25
2.1 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMI-
NES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1.80}$-2-OCTALONES
2.2 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM 5-OXO- ${ }^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-0 C T A L O N E S$, TETRAHYDROINDAN-5-ONE AND ISOPHORONE
2.3 REACTION OF PHENYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1.8 \mathrm{a}}$ - 2 -OCTALONES

## CHAPTER THREE

3. EXPERIMENTAL 85
3.1 FOREWORD TO EXPERIMENTAL
3.2 STARTING MATERIALS
3.3 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH THE DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-OCTALONES
3.4 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH 1-NPYRROLIDINYLCYCLOHEXENE IN ETHANOL
3.5 PREPARATION OF 1-(2-CYANOETHYL)-4a-METHYL$\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-OCTALONE
3.6 ATTEMPTED PREPARATION OF 1-(3-OXO-BUTYL)-4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$
3.7 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a-METHYL-5-OXO- $\Delta^{1,8 a_{-}}$ 2-OCTALONE IN TOLUENE
3.8 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH THEPYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a,6-DIMETHYL-5-OXO-$\Delta^{1.8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-OCTALONE IN TOLUENE
3.9 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH THEPYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 5,6,7,7a-TETRA-HYDROINDAN-5-ONE
3.10 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH THE MORPHOLINE DIENAMINE OF ISOPHORONE
3.11 REACTION OF PHENYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E S$

## CHAPTER FOUR

4. SPECTRA ..... 200
CHAPTER FIVE
5. REFERENCES ..... 400
CHAPTER SIX
6. APPENDIX ..... 408
CHAPTER SEVEN
7. PUBLICATIONS ..... 424
CHAPTER EIGHT
8. POSTSCRIPT ..... 430

## CHAPTER ONE

## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 FOREWORD

Since the first reports on enamine reactivity by Collie in $1883,{ }^{1}$ the field of enamine chemistry has progressed enormously. However it was not until the pioneering work of Gilbert Stork ${ }^{2,3,4}$ and co-workers that the full synthetic potential of enamines was realised and their contributions to this field undoubtedly initiated the explosive development which subsequently occurred.

The Stork reaction, ${ }^{5}$ as it became known, initially referred to the conversion of an aldehyde or ketone into a C-alkylated or C-acylated derivative via an enamine intermediate, but this definition was later extended by Hickmott ${ }^{6}$ to include the "conversion of an aldehyde or ketone into a C-alkylated, Cacylated, carbocylic or heterocyclic derivative by reaction of an electrophile with an enamine intermediate". This extended definition indicates the scope of the reaction and it is not surprising that work in the field of enamine chemistry has become the subject of extensive publication. The chemistry of dienamines (enamines further conjugated with an additional carbon-carbon double bond) has in contrast received much less attention. One of the earliest preparations of a dienamine, reported in 1946, was by Bowden et al. ${ }^{7}$ They
prepared 1-diethylaminobutadiene from crotonaldehyde and diethylamine, at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the presence of anhydrous potassium carbonate. Much of the initial interest in the field of dienamine chemistry however, focused on the preparation and reactivity of dienamines derived from $3-0 \times 0-\Delta^{4}$-steroids and closely related compounds. ${ }^{8,9,10}$

Like simple enamines, the reactions of dienamines are often critically dependent on the experimental conditions employed, the course of the reaction being influenced by factors such as changes in solvent, amine moiety, temperature and catalysts to name but a few. The stereoselectivity and regioselectivity of dienamine reactions may also be altered by changes in experimental conditions leading to a diversity of products. During the course of this investigation into the chemistry of dienamines several interesting and unusual observations have been made. To place these recent developments in perspective it is necessary to consider certain aspects of dienamine chemistry in general.

### 1.2 PREPARATION OF DIENAMINES

The usual method of preparing dienamines is analogous to that commonly utilised for the preparation of simple enamines. ${ }^{8,11}$ Thus $\alpha, \beta$ - or $\beta, \gamma$ unsaturated aldehydes or ketones undergo condensation with secondary amines in the presence of toluene-4-sulphonic acid, the reaction of $\alpha, \beta$ unsaturated ketones generally being observed to be slower than the corresponding reaction of saturated ketones. The catalytic role of toluene-4-
sulphonic acid has been reported previously by Maas et al. ${ }^{12}$ and by Marchese. ${ }^{13}$ Secondary amines commonly employed are cyclic amines such as pyrrolidine, morpholine and piperidine. As noted for simple enamines, the rate of reaction depends on the ketone and amine employed, the more reactive pyrrolidine requiring a shorter reaction time ( $\approx 24 \mathrm{~h}$.) compared to morpholine which requires between 1 and 6 days.

The yields obtained by azeotropic removal of the water formed, using a Dean and Stark head and benzene or toluene as the solvent, are in most cases satisfactory. Improved yields are however, usually obtained when, as demonstrated by Firrell, ${ }^{14,15}$ the condensate is passed for an additional period over molecular sieves (4A). In reactions conducted on a small scale the water may be removed solely by the use of molecular sieves:

## TABLE 1

## Dienamine Preparations - Reaction Conditions and Yields

| Ketone | $2^{\circ}$ Amine | Solvent | Reaction Time (h.) |  |  | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Dean \& Stark | Mol. Sieve | Total |  |
| $\Delta^{1,80}$-2-octalone | M | Toluene | 40 | 16 | 56 | 90 |
| $\Delta^{1,8 a}$-2-octalone | $P$ | Benzene | 6 | 16 | 22 | 89 |
|  | M | Toluene | 48 | 72 | 120 | 58 |
| 3-Me- $\Delta^{\text {1, ee }}-2$-octalone | P | Toluene | 18 | 4 | 22 | 78 |
|  | M | Toluene | 72 | 72 | 144 | 89 |
| 8-Me- $\Delta^{1,8 e}$-2-octalone | P | Toluene | 19 | 6 | 25 | 89 |
| $4 \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{Me}-\Delta^{1.96}-2$-octalone | M | Toluene | 20 | - | 20 | 77 |
| $4 \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{Me}-\Delta^{1.80}-2-o c t a l o n e$ | P | Toluene | - | 18 | 18 | 80 |

The reaction conditions and yields of dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-$ octalones as reported by Firrell are summarised in Table 1.

The preparation of dienamines of certain 3-oxo- $\Delta^{4}$-steroids without the use of dehydrating conditions has also been reported. ${ }^{9}$ The secondary amine was simply added to a hot solution of the steroid in methanol. Using this method, Firrell prepared the dienamine of cholest-4-en-3-one. ${ }^{15}$

Alternatively cyclic dienamines [1(a) and 1 (b)] may be prepared by the Birch reaction by reduction of the corresponding aromatic tertiary amine with sodium in liquid ammonia. ${ }^{16}$

(1)
(a) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$
(b) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{CH}_{3}$

Similarly, the conjugated and non-conjugated dienamines (2-5) have also been prepared but using lithium and $t$-pentyl alcohol in liquid ammonia to carry out the reduction. ${ }^{17,18}$





The dienamines of isophorone are readily prepared ${ }^{19}$ but dienamines derived from cyclohexenone cannot be isolated owing to preferential dimerisation to the tricyclic iminium salt (6) which gives (7) on hydrolysis. ${ }^{20}$

(6)

(7)

Dienamines have also been prepared by the reaction of enamines derived from cyclic ketones with acetylene esters. ${ }^{21}$ The reaction proceeds via a thermally unstable cycloaddition product followed by ring enlargement to give a product containing two more carbon atoms than the starting enamine. The ring size of the starting ketone may be varied from 5 to 13 carbon atoms, and esters such as acetylene dicarboxylate, ${ }^{21 a-21 d}$ phenyl ${ }^{21 d}$ and methyl propiolate, ${ }^{21 e}$ and methyl tetrolate ${ }^{214}$ have been employed. Usually a linear-conjugated dienamine is formed, as in the reaction of the pyrrolidine enamine of coprostan-3-one (8) with acetylene dicarboxylate ${ }^{21 d}$ (Scheme 1). In this case the s-cis dienamine (9) undergoes a Diels-Alder reaction with a further molecule of acetylene dicarboxylate to give adduct (10).

## SCHEME 1


(8)

(9)


$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{CH} 3$
(10)

Reference has already been made to the fact that much of the early interest in dienamine chemistry was related to dienamines derived from steroids. Herr and Heyl ${ }^{9}$ noted that by careful selection of secondary amine and reaction conditions, reaction could be promoted at a particular carbonyl functional group in a molecule containing several of these groups. Once "enaminized" these carbonyl groups were protected thus allowing nucleophilic reactions to be carried out elsewhere in the molecule. Their classical example ${ }^{9}$ is illustrated in Scheme 2.

## SCHEME 2



Reagents: (I) pyrrolidine (one equiv.); (II) LAHㅜㅜ: (III) pyrrolidine (excess); (Iv) hydrolysis.

Other methods of dienamine preparation include condensation of amide acetals with alkynyl alcohols, ${ }^{22}$ base catalysed isomerisation of propargylic amines with potassium $t$-butoxide ${ }^{23}$ and condensation of aliphatic aldehydes with Fischer's base. ${ }^{24}$

### 1.3 STRUCTURE <br> AND <br> REACTIVITY <br> OF DIENAMINES

The multitude of products commonly obtained from the reaction of dienamines with various electrophilic reagents is manifested in the reactivity and structure of these compounds. Owing to the $p \pi$-overlap between the nitrogen lone pair of electrons and the $\pi$-electrons of the extended conjugated system,
dienamines are polydentate nucleophilic reagents and can consequently undergo reaction at the nitrogen, and the $\beta$ - or $\delta$-carbon atoms, in contrast to simple enamines which have only two nucleophilic centres available for reaction. Although N -alkylation, N -acylation and N -protonation does occur, the majority of electrophilic reagents cause substitution at the $\beta$-position ${ }^{14.25-31}$ and, to a lesser extent, at the $\delta$-postition. ${ }^{32-36}$ This is reflected in Huckel Molecular Orbital calculations which show that the electron density is greater at the $\beta$ position than at the $\delta$-position of the dienamine system. ${ }^{32}$ Reaction at the $\beta$ position is thus favoured under conditions of kinetic control. Where initial reaction at the nitrogen and the $\beta$-carbon is reversible, or when the transition state is product-like in character, the operation of thermodynamic control may lead to preferential or even complete reaction at the $\delta$-position. As mentioned earlier the prevailing reaction conditions, particularly the choice of solvent, often dictates the regioselectivity of the reaction. ${ }^{32,33,37}$ Depending on the conditions under which the dienamines are prepared, they may exist as either cross-conjugated, non-conjugated, or linear double bond isomers. Frequently, a mixture of isomers is obtained. This is in fact the case for dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalones. The mixture in this instance was shown by Firrell to consist mainly of the linear exocyclic diene (11) together with the linear endocyclic diene (12). ${ }^{19}$

(11)

(12)

(13)

The presence of a methyl substituent $\left(R^{\prime \prime}\right)^{* a}$ at $\mathrm{C}-3$ reduces the proportion of the diene (11) owing to 1,3-diaxial interactions but the proportion is increased by an 8-methyl substituent due to hyperconjugative stabilisation. A further factor which favours the exocyclic diene is the smaller deviation from coplanarity of the double bond system resulting in increased mesomeric stabilisation. Also of significance is the greater proportion of the exo-isomer when the dienamine is derived from pyrrolidine since orbital ${ }^{30}$ interaction of the nitrogen lone pair would tend to enhance the mesomeric effect.

[^0]
## TABLE 2


(11)

| KETONE | AMINE | (11) |  |  | (12) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{H}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ | \% | $H_{1}$ | \% |
| $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone ( $\left.\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)$ | M | 5,22 | 5,14 | 60 | 4,64 | 40 |
| $\Delta^{1.8 a}$-2-octalone ( $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) | P | 5,13 | 4,88 | 70 | 4,33 | 30 |
| $3-\mathrm{Me}-\Delta^{1.0 a-2-o c t a l o n e ~(~} \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) | M | 5,28 | 5,17 | 45 | 4,68 | 55 |
| $3-\mathrm{Me}-\Delta^{1.8 \mathrm{e}}$-2-octalone ( $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) | P | 5,13 | 4,82 | 47 | 4,26 | 53 |
| 8-Me- ${ }^{1.8 \mathrm{sa}}$-2-octalone ( $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) | M | - | 5,48 | 85 | 4,83 | 15 |
| 8-Me- $\Delta^{1.8 a}-2$-octalone ( $\left.R, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right)$ | P | - | 5,03 | 100 |  |  |
| 4a-Me- $\Delta^{1,80}-2$-octalone ( $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right)$ | M | 5,24 | 5,16 | 100 |  |  |
| 4a-Me- $\Delta^{1.80}-2$-octalone ( $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) | P | 5,07 | 4,82 | 100 |  |  |

Contrary to previous reports, ${ }^{40,41}$ Firrell observed that none of the crossconjugated diene (13) was present in the mixture and it was suggested that steric effects were responsible for this absence. The chemical shifts and
isomer distribution for the dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalones as reported by Firrell are shown in Table 2.

Similarly the pyrrolidine dienamine of isophorone was shown to exist mainly as the linear exo-isomer $\left(14 ; 65 \% ; R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)$ together with the linear endoisomer (15; 35\%; R = Me). ${ }^{19}$

(14)

(15)

(16)

Only the linear exo-isomer (14) was formed when $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Et}, i-\mathrm{Pr}, \mathrm{PhCH}_{2}$ and only the linear endo-isomer (15) was formed when $R=t$-Bu. ${ }^{42}$ For the dienamines derived from morpholine or piperidine it was shown that the main constituent of the mixtures was the linear endo-isomer $(15 ; R=M e)$ with the exo-isomer (14) gradually increasing in proportion on prolonged standing and in some cases eventually exceeding the endo-isomer (15). ${ }^{43}$ The cross-conjugated isomer (16) was only found to be present to the extent of $4-15 \%^{19,43}$ contradicting earlier reports by Nozaki et al. who proposed a 1:1 equilibrium mixture of the linear endocyclic and cross-conjugated isomers. ${ }^{44}$

Similar results were obtained with the N -methyl and N -phenyl piperazine dienamines of isophorone. ${ }^{43,44}$ The corresponding dienamines derived from 3-methylcyclopent-2-enone however, were shown to exist mainly as the linear exo-isomer ( $90 \%$ ). This result would be expected owing to the greater stability of a double bond exo to a 5-membered ring. ${ }^{43}$ It has also been shown that piperitone gives a mixture of the linear exo- and endo-pyrrolidine dienamines, non of the cross-conjugated isomers being observed. ${ }^{45}$

The fact that the cross-conjugated isomer is reported to be absent or only the minor component in the dienamine mixtures obtained from the condensation of $\Delta^{1,8 a}$-2-octalones and isophorone with pyrrolidine and morpholine respectively is of particular interest in view of the experimental results obtained during the course of this investigation.

Although there is a preference for the formation of linear dienamines, the cross-conjugated dienamine is in some cases the major product. For example, when the $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ketone is fixed in a cisoid arrangement of double bonds as in $\Delta^{4(9)}$-4-methylhydrinden-3-one (17), the cross-conjugated dienamine (18) is preferentially formed ( $80-90 \%$ ), depending on the reaction time. Only 10-20\% of the linear dienamine (19) is formed. ${ }^{46}$


In the case of $\Delta^{3(9)}$-hydrinden-4-ones $(20)[R=H$ or Me$]$ only the crossconjugated dienamines (21) are formed. ${ }^{47}$


Despite the fact that the cross-conjugated isomer may appear to be absent from, or only the minor component of a dienamine mixture, in some cases the major product may be that derived from reaction of the cross-conjugated isomer. A few examples are discussed in Section 1.4.

### 1.4 REACTIONS OF DIENAMINES

Considering the properties of dienamines mentioned in section 1.3 it is not surprising that there is an abundance of examples of dienamines giving rise to products derived by reaction at the $\beta$-position. This is especially true in the case of the reaction of dienamines with alkylating agents. ${ }^{25}$ Previous research in the early 60's showed that alkylation of dienamines derived from $\alpha, \beta$ unsaturated ketones with methyl iodide, ${ }^{26}$ ethyl $\alpha$-bromoacetate ${ }^{48}$ and 1,3-dichloro-2-butene ${ }^{25 g}$ resulted in preferential reaction at the $\beta$-position. In addition to the known fact that the electron density is higher at the $\beta$-position, Stork ${ }^{26}$ also observed that there would be a lowering of the transition state
energy by release of the halide counter ion in close proximity to the developing positive charge of the intermediate iminium ion further promoting reaction at the $\beta$-position. The reaction of the morpholine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}-2-}$ octalone with methyl iodide is illustrated in Scheme 3.

## SCHEME 3



The reaction of dienamines with allylic halides is unusual since the path of the reaction depends both on the amine component and the allylic halide. Thus both crotyl and cinnamyl bromide react with the pyrrolidine dienamine (22) to give predominantly or exclusively products of direct C-alkylation $[22 \rightarrow(23) \rightarrow$ 24]. The corresponding dienamines derived from morpholine and piperidine react with crotyl chloride to give mainly (28), and its $\Delta^{5}$-double bond isomer but when treated with cinnamyl bromide the major products are $\left(29 ; R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)$
and (29; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CHPh}$ ) which arise via double suprafacial $[3,3]$ sigmatropic rearrangements [25 $\rightarrow 26 \rightarrow 27 \rightarrow 29\left(R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)$; deprotonation and repetition of this process give (29; $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CHPh}\right)$ ] (Scheme 4). ${ }^{49}$

## SCHEME 4



Alkylation of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone [a mixture of (11) and (12) $\left.\left(R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)\right]$ with ethyl acrylate gives (30). ${ }^{25 h}$


Similarly, methylation and benzylation of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 3-methyl$\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone [a mixture of (11) and (12) $\left(R, R^{\prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime}=M e\right)$ ] gives only products derived from $\beta$-alkylation of the dienamine in both protic and aprotic solvents. The reaction with acrylonitrile and methyl acrylate has, however, been shown to be solvent dependent. ${ }^{50}$ The solvent dependent regioselectivity of the reaction is discussed in detail in Section 2.1 of the discussion.

Solvent effects are also observed in the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamines of 3 -oxo- $\Delta^{4}$-steroids with methyl iodide. In non-polar solvents mainly N alkylated products result ${ }^{10}$ whereas in more polar solvents $\beta$-alkylation ${ }^{45,51}$ products arise.

Alkylation of dienamine (31) with m-methoxybenzyl bromide gives (32), a precursor for B-norsteroid analogues (33) ${ }^{25 d}$ (Scheme 5).

## SCHEME 5


(i) m-methoxybenzyl bromide, DMF, $\Delta$; (ii) hydrolysis; (iii) hydrolysis, oxidation; (iv) $\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{PO}_{4}$ or $\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}$.

Similarly endocyclic dienamines such as (1b) react with 6-methylhept-2-en-4one to give (34), ${ }^{18}$ and cross-conjugated dienamines such as (21) react with methyl vinyl ketone to give (35), ${ }^{52}$ both products again arising from $\beta$ alkylation.

(34)

(35)

As mentioned earlier, dienamines react to a lesser extent at the $\delta$-position. Consequently only a few examples are to be found in the literature. Pandit et al. have reported that the dienamine (36) gives the product (37) resulting from attack at the $\delta$-position when treated with $m$-methoxyphenyl diazonium fluoroborate. ${ }^{37}$


Nozoe has also shown that reaction of the tropylium ion with steroid dienamines occurs at the $\delta$-position to give the 6-cycloheptatrienyl derivative. ${ }^{34}$ Arenediazonium salts have been shown to couple with dienamines of the type (38) giving $\delta$-substitution products (39) when the reaction is carried out in polar solvents. A change to less polar solvents interestingly alters the regioselectivity of the reaction resulting in $\beta$-substitution products ${ }^{32 \mathrm{a}}$ (40) (Scheme 6).

## SCHEME 6


(i) $\mathrm{ArN}_{2} \mathrm{BF}_{4}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ or $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ (ii) $\mathrm{ArN}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}$ or $\mathrm{ArN}_{2} \mathrm{BF}_{4}$, DMF or $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (iii) hydrolysis

The reported ${ }^{53}$ formation of (41) from the reaction of cyanogen chloride with dienamine (11; $R, R^{\prime} R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) is an unusual result in view of the low polarity solvent (dioxane) used. The product arising from $\beta$-substitution would presumably be the more obvious result.


(11)

Dienamine reactions have also proved to be of great value in carbocyclic synthesis. While examples of reactions giving rise to three, four, sevenmembered and larger ring systems are to be found in the literature, those resulting in the formation of six-membered rings are of principle interest here.

The reaction of 1,3-dichloro-2-butene with the pyrrolidine dienamine (42) gives as mentioned previously, the $\beta$-alkylation product (43) which, following
hydrolysis and subsequent cyclization yields the tetracyclic ketone (44) ${ }^{258}$ (Scheme 7).

## SCHEME 7


(42)


(16) which is the minor component of the dienamine mixture. This result presumably reflects the greater reactivity of the cross-conjugated dienamine and the ready acid-catalysed thermally accelerated dienamine interconversion. Similar results were obtained when the morpholine and piperidine dienamines were treated with methyl acrylate. The reaction with methyl vinyl ketone gave (46; $\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{COCH}_{3}$ ) and (48). ${ }^{44}$

(45)




The Birch reduction products (3) and (4) react with acrylonitrile (Scheme 8) to give the cycloadduct (49) derived from the endo-isomer (3) only.

## SCHEME 8


(3)

(50)



With methyl acrylate the products isolated following hydrolysis were (50) and (51) derived from the cross-conjugated dienamine (52) which was not present to any detectable extent in the original dienamine mixture. ${ }^{55}$

Six-membered rings have also been formed from the reaction of dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalones with acryloyl chloride as shown by Firrell. ${ }^{14}$ The bridged bicyclic dione (53) (20-30 \%) formed by initial reaction at C-1 followed by cyclization at C-3, was the major product of the reaction mixture. The 1,8- and 4a,8-bridged products (54) and (55) respectively were also isolated but in low yield.



(54)

(55)

A particularly interesting reaction in view of the work presented in this thesis is the reported ${ }^{56}$ condensation of both methyl vinyl ketone and crotonaldehyde with cyclic dienamines (56) to give products with fused aromatic ring systems (57) and (58) respectively via initial attack at the $\delta$-position of the dienamine, followed by cyclization onto the $\beta$-position (Scheme 9).

## SCHEME 9



This procedure has been applied to the facile conversion of steroidal dienamine (59) to benz[4,5,6]androstane derivatives (60) and (61). ${ }^{57}$

(61)

## CHAPTER TWO

## 2. DISCUSSION

### 2.1 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-$ OCTALONES

As part of an ongoing investigation into the regioselective alkylation of dienamines, the reaction of methyl vinyl ketone (MVK) with a series of dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalones in protic and aprotic solvents has been studied. The reaction with MVK was of particular interest since although the Stork annulation ${ }^{4}$ of substituted cyclohexanone enamines with MVK to give the corresponding $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalones is well known, further annulation of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-$ octalones via the Stork reaction of their derived dienamines has not been investigated.

In view of the polydentate nucleophilic properties of dienamines, and the fact that dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}}-2$-octalones exist as mixtures of the linear
exo- and endocyclic double bond isomers, ${ }^{19}$ it was anticipated that the course of their reaction with MVK might well be complex.

In work already published, ${ }^{50}$ the regioselectivity of reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone with methyl acrylate and acrylonitrile was, as mentioned earlier, shown to be solvent dependent. In protic solvents alkylation occurred at the $\beta$-carbon ( C -1 of the dienamine), to give (64) $(Z=$ $\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{CN}$ ) on hydrolysis, whereas in aprotic solvents, reaction occurred at the $\delta$-position (C-4a) to give (67) (Scheme 9-1).

The explanation offered for these results was based on the following principles:
(i) the methyl group in (11 or $12 ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) was quasi-axial, rather than quasi-equatorial in order to minimise $\mathrm{A}^{1,3}$-strain; ${ }^{38}$
(ii) reaction of an electrophilic alkene such as methyl acrylate or acrylonitrile with an enamine involved the reversible formation of a zwitterionic intermediate; ${ }^{6}$
(iii) formation of this zwitterionic intermediate may be rendered irreversible by subsequent protonation of the anionic centre, either by a protic solvent (methanol) or by transfer of an axial hydrogen, activated by the iminium group, to the anionic centre via a cyclic six-membered transition state; ${ }^{6}$
(iv) reaction at the $\beta$-position of the dienamine [i.e. $\mathrm{C}-1$ in 11 or $12\left(\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}\right.$; $\left.\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right)\right]$ is a lower energy process than reaction at the $\delta$-position (C-4a or C-8).


It was proposed that the zwitterionic intermediate (62) was formed initially, by axial attack syn to the methyl group, in both protic and aprotic solvents. In protic solvents this process may be rendered irreversible by protonation of the carbanionic centre by the solvent, thus leading to the iminium salt (63). Subsequent regeneration of the dienamine system and hydrolysis then gives the C-1 alkylated product (64). In aprotic solvents it was proposed that formation of (62) was reversible and did not lead to product formation. Since there is no acidic axial proton at $\mathrm{C}-3$ (or $\mathrm{C}-1$ ) which can be transferred to the carbanionic centre of the zwitterion (the equatorial hydrogens at these positions are less acidic than an axial hydrogen since the $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}$ bonds are orthogonal to the iminium group), elimination of methyl acrylate or acrylonitrile was the preferred mode of reaction. Reversion of (62) to starting dienamine therefore allowed thermodynamically favoured alkylation at C-4a or C-8 to compete with kinetically favoured alkylation at C-1. Alkylation at C-4a or C-8 can be rendered irreversible by stereoelectronically favoured transfer of an activated axial proton, vinylogous to the iminium group, from $\mathrm{C}-8$ or $\mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a}$, respectively, via a cyclic six-membered transition state as depicted in structures (65) and (68). The former gave dienamine (66) and thus the observed 4a-alkylation product (67) on hydrolysis. It was noted that formation of zwitterion (65) rather than (68) was surprising. Alkylation at C-8 would not be impeded by any developing 1,3-diaxial interactions with the C-3 methyl group, in contrast to alkylation at C-4a. Furthermore, the conjugated double bond system in an endocyclic dienamine is not coplanar ${ }^{19}$ as it is in an exocyclic dienamine. Consequently the increase in the $\pi$-electron density
resulting from $p \pi$-conjugation would be expected to be greater at $C-8$ than at C-4a. Alkylation at C-4a was therefore presumed to have occurred because of the closer proximity of the negative charge to the 2 -iminium group in the transition state leading to the intermediate zwitterion (65). Confirmation of this explanation was provided by alkylation of the dienamine (11; R, $R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=$ $\mathrm{Me})$ (Scheme 10), in which the 3-methyl group was replaced by one at C-8. Only the $\beta$-alkylated product was obtained after hydrolysis, in both protic and aprotic solvents. Formation of the kinetically favoured zwitterion (69) would be rendered irreversible by stereoelectronically favoured transfer of the activated axial 3-proton thus leading to the dienamine (70) and the $\beta$-alkylated product (71) on hydrolysis.

$$
\text { S C H E M E } \cdot 10
$$


(11)
$R=R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=M e$

(71)

(69)

(70)

On the basis of these observations it would be anticipated that the reaction of MVK with dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalones would show similar solvent dependent regioselectivity. That is, dienamines (11 and 12; $R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R, R^{\prime}=$ $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me})$ would be expected to give $\beta$-alkylated products in both methanol and toluene, and dienamines (11 and $12 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) should give the $\beta$ alkylated product in methanol but the $\delta$-alkylated product in toluene. Furthermore, by analogy with Stork's synthesis of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}}-2$-octalones, cyclisation of the $\beta$ - or $\delta$-alkylation products to give annulation products of the type (7273; $\left.R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H, M e\right)$ was another possibility to be considered.


(73)

In addition the formation of (74; R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me}$ ) could not be ruled out, based on the reported synthesis of (57) from the corresponding reaction of MVK with the 5 -oxodienamine (56). ${ }^{56}$

(74)

The reactions did in fact prove to be complex. Chromatographic analysis (GLC and TLC) of the crude reaction mixtures indicated the presence of several components. The gas chromatograms and thin layer chromatographic plates for the crude mixtures obtained from the reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of $4 \mathrm{a}-$ methyl $-\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone illustrate the complexity of the reaction (Figures 1 and 2).

## FIGURE 1:

Gas chromatogram and thin layer chromatogram of the crude product obtained from the reaction between MVK and the pyrrolidine dienamine of



## FIGURE 2:

Gas Chromatogram and thin layer chromatogram of the crude product obtained from the reaction between MVK and the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}-2$-octalone in toluene.


By judicious choice of eluant used in the flash chromatographic separation of these mixtures it was possible to isolate several compounds, many of them novel. During this investigation it also became apparent that the course of the reaction followed a particular solvent dependent pattern. In methanol the main products proved to be the 8,8a-annulation product (75; R, $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H, M e$ ) whereas in toluene the $[4+2]$ cycloaddition product (76; R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me}$ ) was isolated as the major product. Structures of type (74; R, $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me}\right)$ or the $\mathrm{C}-1$, C-8 or C-4a alkylation products were not isolated from any of the reactions. Structures (72) and (77) were generally found to be the minor components of the complex reaction mixtures produced. These results were totally unexpected, especially the formation of structures (76) and (77) since they are both derived from the cross-conjugated dienamines (13) which, according to the work of Firrell ${ }^{19}$ were not present to any detectable extent in the dienamine mixtures.


(76)

(75)

The first reaction investigated was that of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone since it was thought that this would exist only as the linear dienamine ( $11 ; R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R=M e$ ) and thereby simplify the course of the reaction. When the reaction was carried out in boiling methanol, the $50 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum of the main product isolated showed the presence of two carbonyl groups ( $\delta_{c} 210,43$ and 210,61 ), one methyl group, and the absence of acetyl or tri- or tetra-substituted carbon-carbon double bonds. On the basis of these observations and mechanistic reasoning, structure (75; $\left.R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R=M e\right)$ was proposed and subsequently confirmed by X-ray analysis of the crystal structure. The stereochemistry of the ring junctions are shown in structure (78) (Scheme 11). A second stereoisomer of this product was also isolated and later shown to be identical with the main product derived from the corresponding reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 8 -methyl $-\Delta^{1,8 a_{-}}$ 2-octalone (vide infra). The stereochemistry of this isomer is shown in structure (79) (Scheme 11). In each case the new ring which has been fused onto the existing bicyclic ring system is depicted in heavy lines. A third component was isolated in low yield ( $<1 \%$ ) from the complex reaction mixture and was tentatively identified as the angular annulation product $8 \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{methyl}$ $3,4,5,6,7,8,8 \mathrm{a}, 9$-octahydrophenanthren-2(10H)-one (72; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) on the basis of the $60 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum.

## S C HEME 11



When toluene was employed as solvent the reaction took an entirely different route. The IR-spectrum of the main product isolated showed the presence of two carbonyl functions ( $v_{c o} 1710$ and $1730 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ). The $50 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum showed these two carbonyl functions at $\delta_{c} 212,60$ and 216,56 . In addition two methyl groups were detected ( $\delta_{H} 0,94$ and 2,3) but no carboncarbon double bonds were observed. Thus structure (76; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) was assigned to this compound and subsequently confirmed by X-ray analysis. The stereochemistry of the ring junctions are shown in structure (80) in Scheme 12.

$$
\text { SCHEME } 12
$$


(80)

(81)


A second product was isolated from the reaction in toluene and gave the same number of methine, methyl, methylene and quaternary signals in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum as (80) and was thus assigned as a stereoisomer (81 or 82) of 9-acetyl-8a-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (80). No suitable Xray analysis was obtained for this product owing to twinning of the crystals and thus the stereochemistry could not initially be assigned. The problem was later resolved in favour of (81) and the stereochemistry, together with that of the Diels-Alder adducts isolated during the course of this investigation, is discussed later.

A third product was isolated in low yield (4\%) and assigned as the linear annulation product 5a-methyl-4,4a,5,5a,6,7,8,9-octahydroanthracen-2(3H)-one (77; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$ ). The $200 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum showed olefinic signals at $\delta 5,72$ and 5,90 and the IR-spectrum showed the presence of an $\alpha, \beta$ unsaturated carbonyl group at $1650 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ as would be expected for this compound.

From the products isolated it is clear that in methanol the preferred course of reaction is via initial alkylation at the least reactive $\delta$-position (C-8) of the linear exocyclic dienamine (11; $R=M e ; R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) to give (75; $R=M e ; R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) and to a much lesser extent via alkylation at the more reactive $\beta$-position (C-1) to give (72; $R=M e ; R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ). The propensity for preferential reaction of MVK at what is undoubtedly the least reactive position of the dienamine is intriguing in view of the previously reported ${ }^{50}$ results of the reaction of
dienamine (11 or 12; $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) (Scheme 9) with acrylonitrile and methyl acrylate which gave only the products of $\beta$-annulation (64) in protic solvents. The most plausible explanation that can be offered is that reaction at the $\beta$-position is reversible even in methanol.

Pearson ${ }^{58}$ has demonstrated that the anion stabilising power of electronegative substituents is $\mathrm{SO}_{2}>\mathrm{CO}>\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{R}>\mathrm{CN}$. The acidity of the $\alpha$-protons must therefore also decrease in this order. This means that if the anionic centre of the initially formed zwitterion is protonated, the greater acidity of the protons alpha to the ketone carbonyl group with respect to those alpha to an ester carbonyl or nitrile, must result in an increased possibility for reversion to the zwitterion. The "push" of the anionic centre coupled with the "pull" of the positively charged iminium group then renders the reaction reversible. In the case of methyl acrylate and acrylonitrile the alpha protons are less acidic and once the anionic centre has been protonated, reversion to the zwitterion does not occur. Their $\beta$-site selectivity can therefore be attributed to an irreversible kinetically controlled reaction at the most reactive position of the dienamine. In the case of MVK, thermodynamic control presumably takes over. The conjugated eniminium zwitterion (83) will clearly be more stable than the nonconjugated one (86) (Scheme 13). Build up in concentration of the eniminium salt (83) then allows prototropic shift to (84) and cyclisation to the 8,8aannulation product (85). Alternatively a trans-enamination process ${ }^{6}$ could be involved in the conversion of (83) into the 8,8a-annulation product. Unfortunately it has not been possible to isolate any of the $\beta$-annulation product (87). Under the experimental conditions employed for this reaction
any $\beta$-alkylation intermediate formed which does not revert to starting material apparently undergoes cyclisation to give the angular annulation product (72; $\left.R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R=M e\right)$.

$$
\text { SCHEME } 13
$$


(85)

Some years ago Stork ${ }^{59}$ reported that mono-alkylation of aldehydes and ketones could be achieved by making use of metalloenamines derived from the treatment of N -alkylamines with Grignard reagents. Stork ${ }^{60}$ later demonstrated that the problem of mono-alkylation of $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ketones could be resolved in the same manner. The procedure outlined by Stork ${ }^{59}$ gave a reasonable yield (26\%) of 1-(2-cyanoethyl)-4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-$ octalone (88) when the metalloenamine derived from ethylmagnesium bromide and the cyclohexylimine of 4 a -methyl- $\Delta^{1.8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone was treated with 3bromopropionitrile.

(88)

(89)

The corresponding reaction using MVK was therefore carried out in an attempt to prepare the $\beta$-alkylated product 1-(3-oxobutyl)-4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone (89). Analysis (GLC) of the crude product obtained from this reaction indicated that the attempt was unsuccessful. Only the starting octalone ( $52 \%^{a}$ ) was present to any significant extent, presumably because N -alkylation rather than C-1 alkylation had occurred. Another possibility to be considered is the formation of (89) via reaction of (88) with methyl magnesium bromide (after
first protecting the carbonyl function either as the ketal or the enamine) followed by acid hydrolysis. Time constraints however, have precluded efforts in this direction and further work is therefore necessary in order to substantiate the hypothesis proposed for the preferential reaction of MVK at the $\delta$-position of the dienamine system.

The reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-$ octalone in toluene to give ( 76 and $77 ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) via the crossconjugated dienamine (13; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) was also surprising since as reported by Firrell, ${ }^{19}$ the cross-conjugated dienamine was not detected in the dienamine mixture. The explanation which we offer for this result is that in aprotic solvents of low dielectric constant, charge separation in the ground and transition states is less favoured and the reaction becomes orbital controlled. The activation energy for a $[4+2]$ cycloaddition must therefore be less than that for the formation of zwitterionic intermediates in an aprotic solvent, and the equilibrium ( $11 \rightleftharpoons 13$ ) is displaced as the cross-conjugated dienamine isomer (13) undergoes cycloaddition. Ring opening of the Diels-Alder adduct, initiated by the "push" of the enamine function and the "pull" of the acetyl group, could subsequently lead to a zwitterionic intermediate after the dienamine equilibrium ( $11 \_13$ ) has been displaced and this gives the linear annulation product 5 a -methyl-4,4a,5,5a, 6,7,8,9-octahydroanthracen-2(3H)-one (77; R = Me; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ).

From the crystal structure of (78) (the main product in methanol) it is evident that initial attack by MVK has occurred from the least hindered $\alpha$-face, anti to
the C-4a methyl group, as would be expected on steric grounds, but cyclisation at C-8a has occurred syn to the angular methyl group (Scheme 11). Both newly formed carbon-carbon bonds are therefore equatorial to ring $A$ of the starting dienamine and the original $1,8 \mathrm{a}$ bond has become axial to ring A . Thus the developing steric interactions with the angular methyl group are alleviated, the B-ring of the dienamine residue being cis-fused to the A-ring and the new ring introduced by reaction with MVK being trans-fused to the Aring. The molecular framework is rigid with all three rings present as chairs with normal torsional angles. It thus appears that the transition state for the formation of the second bond is late and that significant re-hybridisation at C 8a has occurred to a significant extent in the transition state otherwise cyclisation would presumably have to occur from the less hindered $\alpha$-face to give a cis-fused new ring. Developing $\mathrm{sp}^{3}$ hybridised character at $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ associated with a late or product-like transition state, as has previously been proposed in order to account for the relative stereoselectivity of protonation of enamines and enol ethers, ${ }^{61}$ together with the $1,8 \mathrm{a}$ bond of the original dienamine becoming axial to ring-B would allow the terminal carbon atom of the MVK residue to approach the C-8a position at an angle to the C-4a-methyl bond and thus minimise developing steric interactions. The minor isomer (79) (Scheme 11) is, however, formed by initial attack at C-8 from the more hindered $\beta$-face, syn to the angular methyl group, followed by cyclisation at C 8 a also from the $\beta$-face. The new ring introduced by reaction with MVK is thus cis-fused, being attached by an axial and an equatorial bond to the A-ring of the starting dienamine. The 1,8a bond has in this case however, not "dropped
away" to become axial to ring-A. Instead, the 8,8 a bond has become axial to ring- $B$ of the starting dienamine, again minimising steric interactions between the new ring and the angular methyl group.

The crystal structure (80) obtained for (76; $\left.\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)$ (the main product in toluene) indicates that $[4+2]$ cycloaddition to the dienamine (13; $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$; $R=M e$ ) has occurred from the less hindered $\alpha$-face. Both ring- $B$ of the starting dienamine and the new rịng formed by reaction with MVK, have adopted "boat" conformations. The "boats" are not ideal, but are slightly twisted in the same sense through a mean torsion angle of $13^{\circ}$. This effectively reduces the volume of this part of the molecule while simultaneously relieving the non-bonded $\mathrm{H} \cdots \mathrm{H}$ and $\mathrm{C} \cdots \mathrm{H}$ repulsions caused by eclipsing. Since it was not possible to obtain a crystal structure of the minor isomer isolated from the toluene reaction for the reasons mentioned earlier, it was initially uncertain in this case whether [4+2] cycloaddition had occurred from the more hindered $\beta$-face (syn to the 4a-methyl group) to give (81) or whether cycloaddition had again occurred from the less hindered $\alpha$-face to give a diastereomer of (76; R = Me; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) (i.e. structure 82). However, by closer examination of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectra of these two isomers, assisted by twodimensional COSY and HETCOR spectra it was possible to assign the minor isomer to structure (81). The reasons for this stereochemical assignment are discussed later.

The reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 8-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone with MVK produced similar results to the corresponding reaction of the 4a-methyl dienamine. In methanol a complex mixture was again obtained and shown to contain two isomeric forms of the tricyclic dione (75; R, $R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=M e$ ). The major product of the reaction mixture was isolated by flash chromatography and purified by recrystallisation from hexane-ethyl acetate. X-ray analysis enabled this compound to be identified as (4aR*, $\left.7 a \mathrm{R}^{*}, 11 a \mathrm{R}^{*}\right)-4 a-$ methyloctahydro-1H-benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10(3H,1H)-dione (90; 25\%; MP $158^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) (Scheme 14).

## S C HEME 14



The crystal structure shows the molecular framework to be rigid with all three rings present as chairs with normal torsional angles. The spectral data for this compound was identical in every respect to that obtained for the minor isomer (79) isolated from the corresponding reaction of the 4a-methyl dienamine. Construction of the molecular models shows the two molecules (79) and (90) to be the same except for one subtle difference. The new cyclohexanone ring (C) which has been fused on in molecule (90) is the same as the existing cyclohexanone B-ring in the molecule (79) and vice versa. The difference in the isomer ratios of (79) and (90) from the two reactions can readily be explained in terms of steric and stereoelectronic effects. There are four stereochemical courses available for the $8,8 \mathrm{a}$ annulation of the 8 -methyl dienamine (11; R,R" $=H^{\prime} ; R^{\prime}=M e$ ) with MVK and these are summarised in Scheme 15.

Initial attack of C-8 could occur from the $\alpha$-face followed by cyclisation onto C8 from the $\beta$-face ( $\alpha, \beta$-attack) to give the dione (91) on hydrolysis. This would result in the new ring (C) being joined by two equatorial bonds to the original A-ring of the dienamine and thus be expected to be thermodynamically favoured. Alternatively cyclisation onto C -8a could occur from the $\alpha$-face ( $\alpha, \alpha$ attack) to give dione (92) in which the new ring is now joined to ring-A by an equatorial and an axial bond. However initial $\alpha$-face attack at C-8 is stereoelectronically unfavourable since the transition state must involve a developing boat or twist-like conformation of ring-A with a consequent increase

[^1]
## S C HEME 15





(92)

in the activation energy. A more stereoelectronically favourable process would therefore be initial $\beta$-face attack on C-8. The MVK residue would then be axially oriented with respect to ring-A and thus render cyclisation at $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ sterically impossible from the $\alpha$-face ( $\beta, \alpha$-attack) unless ring-A adopts a boat conformation, with consequent increase in activation energy and would result in dione (93) which would have a strained, deformed boat, and possibly chair, six-membered rings. A more favourable cyclisation would therefore be from the $\beta$-face at C -8a ( $\beta, \beta$-attack) to give dione (90). The new ring (C) in (90) is attached to ring-A by an axial and an equatorial bond and each ring can exist as unstrained chair conformations. This would therefore be the most favourable process and would result in (90) being the major product. X-ray analysis proved this to be the case. In contrast, $\beta$-face approach by MVK in the corresponding reaction of the 4a-methyl dienamine is sterically impeded by the 4a-methyl group. Thus initial attack by MVK occurs at the least hindered $\alpha$-face and is followed by cyclisation at C-8a from the $\beta$-face, as mentioned earlier, to give (78) as the major product.

The second product (2\%) detected in the GLC of the crude reaction mixture, could not be isolated but by comparison of retention times was identified as the same product ( 78 ) isolated from the corresponding reaction of the $4 \mathrm{a}-$ methyl dienamine. Formation of this minor isomer (78) from the 8 -methyl dienamine reaction would involve $\alpha$-face attack at C-8 of the dienamine followed by cyclisation also from the $\alpha$-face onto C -8a but, as discussed earlier this would be less favourable on stereoelectronic grounds (i.e. developing boat
or twist-like conformations in the transition state), and would thus account for the low yield of this compound. The angular annulation product (72; R, $R^{\prime \prime}=H$; $R^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) was also obtained in low yield (7\%) from this reaction. The 80 MHz ${ }^{1} H-n m r$ spectrum showed the presence of a single olefinic proton $\left(\delta_{H} 5,65\right)$ and the IR-spectrum showed the presence of an $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated carbonyl function at $1650 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. In addition the accurate mass measurement ( $M^{+}: 216,1520$ ) was in agreement with this structure.

The reaction in toluene again showed the preferential formation of products derived from the cross-conjugated dienamine isomer (13; $R, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=M e$ ). The linear annulation product ( $77 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$ ) and two isomers of the Diels-Alder adduct (76; $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ), structures (94) and (95) (Scheme 16) were isolated.

$$
\text { S C H E M E } 16
$$


(94)

(96)

(95)

(97)

In this instance the linear annulation product proved to be the main component of the reaction mixture. This result differs from the corresponding reaction of the 4a-methyl dienamine but can readily be explained in terms of steric effects. The formation of (77; $\left.\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)$ from the 4a-methyl dienamine is less favourable since $\beta$-face (axial) attack at C-3 is hindered by the $4 a$-methyl group and $\alpha$-face (equatorial) attack is disfavoured on stereoelectronic grounds. However, $\beta$-face attack at C-3 of the 8-methyl dienamine is unimpeded resulting in an increased yield of the linear annulation product.

The reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone in methanol once again gave a complex mixture of products but it was possible to isolate the tricyclic dione (75; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ). The expected angular annulation product (72; $\left.R, R^{\prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime}=M e\right)$ was not isolated from this reaction but once again steric and stereoelectronic effects could account for this. Since the methyl group at C-3 would be axially oriented to minimise $A^{1,2}$. strain, ${ }^{38}$ reaction of MVK at C-1 would be impeded. Attack by MVK at the less reactive $\delta$-position (C-8) would, however, not be impeded. The reaction in toluene was not investigated.

The last reaction of this series to be investigated was that of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone. In methanol, two isomeric forms of the tricyclic dione $\left(75 ; R^{\prime} R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)$ were isolated [MP: 133-135 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(22 \%)$ and MP $165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(3 \%)$ ]. GLC showed the presence of a third product ( $\sim 20 \%$ ) which

was not isolated but from the observed trend in the course of the dienamine reactions is almost certainly the angular annulation product (72; $\left.R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)$. At this late stage of the investigation it was found that House et al. ${ }^{40}$ had in fact already isolated the tricyclic dione (75; R, $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; M P: 160-162^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) as a byproduct from the reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine enamine of cyclohexanone in benzene. They proposed that their tricyclic dione was formed by 2,6-bis-alkylation of 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene (98) followed by a bis-cyclisation process (Scheme 17), rather than via the intermediacy of the dienamine.

The reaction was shown to give an increased yield in ethanol as expected since this solvent is known to promote the formation of 2,6 -disubstituted products from cyclohexanone enamines, ${ }^{62,63}$ thus further supporting their proposed pathway for diketone formation. They found no evidence for the formation of the diketone ( $75 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime} \mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) on reaction of dienamines (11-13; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) with MVK in benzene or the reaction of $\Delta^{1,8 a-2-o c t a l o n e ~ w i t h ~ M V K ~}$ and pyrrolidine in benzene. The former reaction however, would be expected to give the linear annulation and $[4+2]$ cycloaddition products as isolated in this investigation from the corresponding reaction in toluene, yet no mention of these products was made. The reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone in benzene, carried out in this investigation gave the expected Diels-Alder adducts (80) and (81) and the linear annulation product ( $77 ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) in yields of 13,4 and $10 \%$ respectively. House et al. thus specifically excluded dienamines (11-13;
$R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) and $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone as possible precursors to the tricyclic dione.

Despite the fact that their yield of the diketone increased considerably when the solvent was changed to ethanol, it is proposed that the tricyclic diones isolated throughout this investigation do not arise via a similar route since this would involve:
(i) hydrolysis of the dienamines under very mild conditions;
(ii) ring opening;
(iii) reformation of, in the case of the 4a- and 8-methyl dienamines, a 2,6- or a 2,2-disubstituted enamine; and
(iv) further alkylation to give the enamine or iminium salt of a trisubstituted ketone (i.e. 2-methyl-2,6-bis-3-oxobutylcyclohexanone).

Steps (iii) and (iv) for 2,2- or 2,6-disubstituted cyclohexanone enamines are rendered difficult, if not impossible, by developing $A^{1,3}$-strain ${ }^{38}$ in a tertiary enamine, and would require forcing conditions. This is exemplified by the difficulty that was experienced in preparing the secondary enamine (imine) of a 2,2-disubstituted cyclohexanone ${ }^{64}$ via the $\mathrm{TiC}_{4}$ method. ${ }^{65}$ Furthermore the product isolated by House et al. corresponds to the minor isomer isolated here. If reversion of the dienamine to the mono-substituted cyclohexanone enamine had occurred, followed by further alkylation and recyclisation, then the isomer isolated by House et al. would also be the major product in this reaction. This is contrary to observation and confirms that tricyclic dione formation is occurring by $\delta$-alkylation of the dienamines as shown in Schemes 11 and 14.

Further confirmation was provided by the results obtained when the reaction described by House et al. was repeated. Thus, when 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene was treated with MVK in ethanol, the main product isolated was again the tricyclic dione (75; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; M P: 165^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 38 \%$ ). The major product (75; R, $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; M P: 133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) isolated from the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone with MVK was not isolated from this reaction but shown by GLC to be present in the crude reaction mixture to the extent of $5 \%$. $^{\text {a }}$ Isothermal GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ of the crude reaction mixture from the House reaction also showed products corresponding to the peaks at $t_{R} 15,9$ $\min .\left(6 \%^{a}\right), 16,7 \mathrm{~min} ., 17,4 \mathrm{~min}\left(4 \%^{a}\right)$ and $26 \mathrm{~min} .\left(8 \%^{\mathrm{a}}\right)$ in addition to the two products just mentioned. The product corresponding to the peak at $t_{R} 16,7$ min. wasisolated and shownto be7-methyl-2,3,3a,4,5,6-hexahydrophenalen-6one (99; 32\%).

(99)

The product corresponding to the peak at $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 26 \mathrm{~min}$. could not be isolated but by comparison (GLC) with the crude reaction product obtained from the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone with MVK is most
certainly the angular annulation product ( $72 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime} \mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ). Both these products were not previously reported by House et al.

Also when the reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$ octalone was carried out in dry ethanol, the two isomeric forms of the tricyclic dione ( $75 ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{MP}: 133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) were shown to be present to the extent of $11 \%^{a}$ and $8 \%{ }^{a}$ respectively. The angular annulation product was present to the extent of $28 \%$. $^{\text {a }}$

The nmr spectra of the tricyclic products isolated during the course of this investigation were very complex, many of the spectra exhibiting surprising features which merit comment. Even at 500 MHz several regions of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum consisted of overlapping areas of second order splitting so a completely unequivocal proton assignment could not be made. In structures (75) and (76) however, one or more of the protons alpha to the two carbonyl functions are sufficiently deshielded to appear outside the complex methylene envelope of the remaining protons thus making an unequivocal assignment possible. In addition to stereochemical assignments, this has led to the observation of some surprising variations in chemical shifts which have been attributed to long range shielding and deshielding effects associated with stereochemically rigid $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}$ sigma bonds.

In the $125 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum of the tricyclic ketone (79; Scheme 11) the signals due to the C-1 and C-11 carbons can be assigned readily ( $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}: 45,10$
and 45,15 ) since these are alpha to a carbonyl group and a quaternary centre and are therefore the lowest field methylene signals in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum. The protons attached to these carbons (HETCOR) appear as doublets at $\delta 2,12 ; 2,24 ; 2,42$ and 2,74 in the $500 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum. The two doublets at high field, $\delta 2,12$ and 2,24 are further split into weakly coupled triplets and doublets, respectively. The splitting arises from W-coupling and allows unequivocal assignment of the signals to be made. The doublet of triplets at $\delta 2,12$ is assigned to be the equatorial proton at $\mathrm{C}-11$ which is W coupled to the C-9 equatorial proton and the methine proton at C-7a ( $\delta 1,83$ ). This assignment was confirmed by decoupling of the C-7a proton when the signal due to the C-11 equatorial proton collapsed to a doublet of doublets. The axial proton at $\mathrm{C}-11$, to which the equatorial proton is geminally coupled (COSY), appears as a sharp doublet at lower field ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,74$ ) than the equatorial proton despite the latter being in the plane and under the deshielding influence of the adjacent carbonyl group! Similarly at C-1, the equatorial proton is W -coupled to the equatorial proton at $\mathrm{C}-3$ and is at higher field ( $\delta_{H} 2,24$ ) than the axial proton at $\mathrm{C}-1$ which appears as a sharp doublet at $\delta_{H} 2,42$.

The effect of alkyl substituents on the chemical shifts of cyclohexane ring protons has been summarised by Booth. ${ }^{66}$ The introduction of an equatorial methyl group causes considerable upfield shifts ( $0,3 \cdot 0,5 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) in the signals of both axial and equatorial protons on the adjacent carbon, whereas an axial methyl group causes an upfield shift of an adjacent equatorial proton ( $\simeq 0,4$
ppm ) and a downfield shift of the adjacent axial proton ( $\approx 0,2 \mathrm{ppm}$ ). A 1,3diaxial interaction between an axial methyl group and an axial proton causes a downfield shift of the latter $(\simeq 0,2-0,3 \mathrm{ppm}) .{ }^{67}$

If it is assumed that a ring residue has a similar effect to a methyl group then the lowfield shifts of the axial protons at $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-11$ relative to the equatorial protons at these positions can be attributed primarily to a shielding of the equatorial protons by the adjacent equatorially and axially oriented ring residues. This would reduce or cancel the deshielding influence of the neighbouring carbonyl group. Conversely the axial protons are deshielded by 1,3-diaxial interactions with ring residues (two for the C-11 axial proton) or 4amethyl group (C-1 axial proton).

In the case of the $[4+2]$ cycloaddition products [structures (80) and (81); Scheme 12] arising from the reaction of MVK with the dienamine of 4a-methyl$\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone in toluene, the effect of nearby ring residues on proton chemical shifts is similar and perhaps more unusual. The structure of (80) was determined by X-ray analysis. The $200 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum shows a lowfield signal at $\delta 3,57$ as an overlaid quartet of doublets and is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-9$. The splitting arises from vicinal coupling with the $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons and W -coupling with the $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4$ proton. At higher field there is a sharp doublet at $\delta 2,95$ which shows no W-coupling and is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-4$ since it is deshielded by being 1,3-diaxial to the acetyl group at C-9. The $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4$ proton is also geminally coupled (COSY) to a signal at $\delta 1,93$ which appears as a doublet of doublets
and is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4$. The structure of the stereoisomer (81) was assigned as shown since the H-9 signal again appeared as a quartet of doublets ( $\delta$ 3,04) due to vicinal and W-coupling. The structure (82), a diastereomer of (80) which would have resulted from $\alpha$-face attack on the dienamine at $\mathrm{C}-3$ and $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$, is positively ruled out since the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton in this structure would not show W-coupling with any other proton. In addition, the $200 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ of (81) showed a doublet of doublets at $\delta 2,59$ and a sharp doublet at $\delta 2,14$. The former signal is assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$ since it shows W coupling (to $\mathrm{H}-9$ ) and the latter to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$. Thus the situation again arises where the proton $\left(\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right)$ which is most distant from the deshielding effect of a carbonyl function, is at lower field than a proton $\left(H_{b}-4\right)$ which is 1,3 -diaxial to the acetyl group at C-9. The deshielding of $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$ is attributed to the axially oriented ring residue at $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ and that at $\mathrm{C}-5$ which has a similar 1,3 -diaxialtype orientation to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$. More specifically of course, the deshielding of the $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$ proton can be primarily attributed to intramolecular van der Waal's compression forces on $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$, similar to the mutual deshielding of axial protons at positions 2,4,6 and 8 in cis-decalin. ${ }^{66,87}$ The $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4$ proton signal in (80) is at higher field ( $\delta 1,93$ ) than the $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$ proton signal in (81) since the former is 1,3diaxial to the C-8a methyl group whereas the latter $(\delta 2,59)$ is 1,3 -diaxial to the two ring residues mentioned above. Perhaps even more surprising than this is the large difference in chemical shifts $(0,81 \mathrm{ppm})$ between the two protons $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4(\delta 2,95)$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4(\delta 2,14)$ 1,3-diaxial to the acetyl group in $(80)$ and (81). This difference is attributed to the magnetic anisotropy of the 5-6 carboncarbon bonds in the two isomers. The $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4$ proton lies in the deshielding
"cone" of the $5-6$ bond in (80), whereas the $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ proton lies in the shielding region of the 5-6 bond in (81).

In the case of structure (78) both the equatorial and axial protons at $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-11$ have a path for W -coupling, the former with the equatorial proton at $\mathrm{C}-3$ or C-9, and the latter with each other. It was therefore not possible to distinguish between the two sets of protons by the presence or absence of long-range coupling and an unequivocal assignment of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ signals was not attempted.

Four stereoisomers (94-97; Scheme 16) are possible for the [4+2] cycloaddition products arising from the 8 -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone dienamine, but only two isomers were isolated (as amber oils). Structures (94) and (95) would arise from $\beta$-face attack and structures (96) and (97) from $\alpha$-face attack on the dienamine. The main difference to be expected in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectra of these isomers is that in every case except (94) the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton should show evidence of W-coupling either to one of the $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons or the $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ proton. One of the isomers isolated gave a triplet at $\delta 3,07$ which is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-9$, vicinally coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons, and showing no splitting due to W coupling. This isomer was therefore assigned the structure (94). The other isomer showed three lowfield signals [at $\delta 2,94(\mathrm{dd}) ; 2,8 \mathrm{qd}$, and 2,65 (dd)] due to the $\mathrm{H}-4$ and $\mathrm{H}-9$ protons. All three protons thus exhibit W -coupling. The only stereoisomer where this is possible is structure (95). In (96) $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-4$ would not be W-coupled, and in (97) neither of the H-4 protons would be W-
coupled. The magnitude of the geminal coupling constants $(19 \mathrm{~Hz})$ enabled the assignment of the signals at $\delta 2,94$ and 2,65 to be assigned to the two $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons of (95), and the magnitude of the W-coupling constants (2,0 and 1,5 Hz ) means the latter $\delta 2,65$ signal is due to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$ (W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-9$ ) and the former ( $\delta 2,94$ ) is due to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ (W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ ).

Therefore both isomers have arisen by $\beta$-face attack, isomer (94) being slightly favoured over (95) presumably due to steric interactions between the C-9 acetyl group and the C-5 methyl group (presumed to be equatorial) in the latter.

In the case of the $[4+2]$ cycloaddition of MVK to the unsubstituted $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-$ octalone dienamine, only one stereoisomer of (76; R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) was isolated. The stereochemistry however, has not been assigned.

### 2.2 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM 5-

 OXO- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}-2-O C T A L O N E S, ~ T E T R A H Y D R O-~}$ INDAN-5-ONE AND ISOPHORONEAs mentioned earlier (see Introduction, Section 1.4) Pandit et al. ${ }^{56}$ reported that $\beta, \delta$-annulation and aromatization occurred on reaction of methyl vinyl ketone (MVK) with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-$ octalone (56) to give (58). As these authors pointed out, this must involve initial reaction at the less reactive ${ }^{68} \delta$-position of the dienamine followed by cyclisation onto the more reactive $\beta$-position. This is surprising, particularly in view of the fact that in the investigation of the reaction of MVK with $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-$ octalone dienamines (11-13) no evidence for $\beta, \delta$-annulation was found. The main products identified, depending on the solvent employed for the reaction were the $\gamma, \delta$-annulation product (75) and the Diels-Alder adduct (76), and variable amounts of the linear (77) and angular (72) annulation products. In a related investigation with isophorone dienamines (14-16), Nozaki et al. ${ }^{44}$ isolated only the products of Stork alkylation $(48)^{4,60}$ and Diels-Alder cycloaddition (46). There was no evidence for the reaction of MVK with either of the endo- or exocyclic $\delta$-positions of the dienamines.

The apparent inconsistency in the regioselectivity of these related reactions is difficult to understand, particularly since the Diels-Alder products (76) and (46), and the linear annulation product (77) are derived from the crossconjugated dienamines (13) and (16) which were not present to any detectable extent in the dienamine mixtures obtained by condensation of $\Delta^{1,8 a}$ -2-octalones and isophorone with pyrrolidine. ${ }^{19}$ Some of this work was therefore repeated and the reaction of MVK applied to two other dienamines derived from 5,6,7,7a-tetrahydroindan-5-one and 4a,6-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-$ octalone, in an attempt to ascertain the reason for the apparently random changes in the regioselectivity of the reactions. The observations made by Pandit and Nozaki et al. were corroborated but the reactions were found to be more complex than their reports indicate and several additional products have now been isolated.

The reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-$ octalone in boiling toluene gave a multi-component mixture. Capillary GLC analysis $\left(220^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ showed that there were four main components having retention times (min.) (and integrated peak areas) 3,7 (6\%), 4,2 (19,5\%, starting octalone), 9,2 (23\%), and 9,9 (32\%). Flash chromatographic purification resulted in the isolation of all the components except the starting octalone. The main component ( $t_{R} 9,9 \mathrm{~min}$.) was identified as the [4+2] cycloaddition product ( $100 ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ). The nmr spectral and stereochemical assignments of this compound are discussed later. The second component isolated was the aromatized $\beta, \delta$-annulation product (58)
previously reported by Pandit et al. ${ }^{56}$ The third product proved to be (101) [see Experimental Section 3.7] produced during the disproportionation process involved in the aromatization of the $\beta, \delta$-annulation product.

(100)

(101)

(102)

The reaction of MVK was then applied to the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a,6-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{aa}}-2$-octalone. In this case GLC analysis $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ showed, apart from unchanged starting material, that the reaction mixture consisted of only three components, $t_{\mathrm{R}} 28 \mathrm{~min}$. (4\%), 29 min . (7\%) and 32 min . (32\%). The two minor components could not be isolated but GC-MS showed that they had the correct molecular ion (m/e 242) for the aromatized product (102). The main component again proved to be the [4+2] cycloaddition product (100; R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) [vide infra].

In neither reaction is there any evidence for the formation of the $\gamma, \delta$-annulation products of type (75) or linear or angular annulation products of types (77) and
(72) although of course, one or more of these could have been produced to a small extent, particularly in the first reaction, but which could not be isolated.

Attention was then focused on the reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of tetrahydroindan-5-one. In this case the course of the reaction was investigated in methanol and toluene, as done previously for the corresponding reaction with dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}-2 \text {-octalones. GLC }}$ analysis $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ showed the formation of an approximately fifteen component mixture, excluding unchanged staring materials! The four main components gave peaks of retention times 10,$6 ; 14,0 ; 18,4$; and 28,9 min., and the variation in the component proportions with changes in the experimental conditions are summarised in Table 3. The first two components were isolated by flash chromatography and identified as the aromatized $\beta, \delta$-annulation product (103a) and the [4+2] cycloaddition product (103b), respectively (see Experimental Section 3.9). The remaining two components of longer retention time could not be isolated in a sufficiently pure state for unambiguous identification are designated $(A)$ and $(B)$ in Table 3.

(103a)

(103b)

## TABLE 3

## Main Products from 5,6,7,7a-tetrahydroindan-5-one.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SOLVENT | REACTION <br> TIME (h) | PRODUCTS (\%)* |  |  |  |

* GLC integrated peak areas.
${ }^{\dagger}$ Unidentified.
${ }^{\text { }}$ Second run.

As can be seen there are considerable variations in the component ratios, even when the same conditions are used. Nevertheless there appears to be a degree of solvent dependent regioselectivity in that initial reaction at the less reactive $\delta$-position of the linear exocyclic dienamine is favoured in methanol leading to the aromatized $\beta, \delta$-annulation product (103a) and cycloaddition across the $\beta, \beta^{\prime}$-positions of the cross-conjugated dienamine is favoured in toluene, leading to (103b). This parallels the observations on the corresponding reaction with the dienamines derived form the $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalones (see Section 3.3.2) except that initial $\delta$-alkylation was followed by cyclisation at the $\gamma$-position, instead of the $\beta$-position, leading to the $\gamma, \delta$-annulation product (75) instead of the aromatized product (103a). Although the changes are not so marked in the indanone reaction, the explanation offered for the solvent dependent regioselectivity is the same. That is, in aprotic solvents of low
dielectric constant, charge separation in the ground and transition states is less favoured and the reaction becomes orbital controlled. In other words, the activation energy for a $[4+2]$ cycloaddition must be less than that for the formation of a zwitterionic intermediate in aprotic solvents. The corresponding solvent dependence of the 5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone dienamine reactions was not investigated.

(104)

(105)

Finally, the investigation of Nozaki ${ }^{44}$ into the reaction of MVK with isophorone dienamines was re-examined. In this case the morpholine dienamine was used. In addition to the two products reported by Nozaki [(46) and (48)] two new products were isolated from this reaction, namely the $\delta$-alkylation product (104) and the naphthalenone (105) [see Experimental Section 3.10.1]. Surprisingly there was no evidence for the formation of a $\gamma, \delta$ - or $\beta, \delta$ annulation product. The main products were those of $\beta$-alkylation (48) of the linear dienamine in methanol and [4+2] cycloaddition (46) in toluene.

The stereochemistry of the $[4+2]$ cycloadducts produced from each of the dienamine reactions we have studied is now discussed. In each case cycloaddition may occur from the $\beta$-face or the $\alpha$-face of the dienamine. In the absence of X-ray data, the stereochemical assignments have been based on 1D and 2D (COSY/HETCOR) spectral analysis.

In the case of the cycloadduct $\left(100 ; R=M e ; R^{\prime}=H\right)$ obtained from the $4 a-$ methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} /{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ assignments were made as follows. The lowest field doublet ( $\delta_{\mathrm{c}} 45,18$ ) is assigned to C-9, deshielded by the adjacent carbonyl group and three $\alpha$ - and five $\beta$-carbons; H-9 appears at approximately $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,76$ (HETCOR). The higher field doublet ( $\delta 43,03$ ) is therefore due to $\mathrm{C}-2$, deshielded by three $\alpha$ - and three $\beta$-carbons, and $\mathrm{H}-2$ is a multiplet at $\delta 2,46$ (HETCOR). The lowest field triplet $\left(\delta_{\mathrm{c}} 42,25\right)$ is assigned to C-4, deshielded by the adjacent carbonyl and two $\alpha$ - and four $\beta$-carbons; $\mathrm{H}-4$ therefore appears as a doublet at $\delta 3,16(J=19,2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and a doublet of doublets at $\delta 2,22(J=19,2$ and $2,3 \mathrm{~Hz})$. The former signal is assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4$ (being in a 1,3-diaxial relationship to the C-9 acetyl group) and the latter to $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4$ W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-9$. The next two triplets appear at $\delta_{c} 36,68$ and 33,08 and are assigned to C-7 and C-1, respectively, since C-7 is deshielded by the adjacent carbonyl group and two $\alpha$ - and two $\beta$-carbons, and $\mathrm{C}-1$ is deshielded by two $\alpha$ - and five $\beta$-carbons. The assignment is supported by the associated proton coupling correlations; $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-1\left(\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,82\right)$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-1\left(\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1,36\right)$ are both coupled to $\mathrm{H}-2$, and the high field signal $\left(\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-1\right)$ is $W$-coupled to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-10\left(\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1,6\right)$. The low field signal ( $\delta_{H} 2,82$ ) is assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{a}-1$ since this proton lies closest
to the plane of the C-8 carbonyl group. The $\mathrm{H}-7$ protons therefore appear at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,64$ and 2,36 (COSY/HETCOR). The highest field triplet ( $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 22,13$ ) is assigned to C-6, deshielded by two $\alpha$ - and two $\beta$-carbons. Both the remaining methylene carbons (C-5 and C-10 are deshielded by two $\alpha$ - and four $\beta$-carbons. However, W-coupling between $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-10$ establishes the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 28,45$ as $\mathrm{C}-10$ and that at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 26,84$ is therefore due to $\mathrm{C}-5$. The remaining proton signals are overlaid and approximate chemical shift assignments are given in the Experimental.

## S C HEME 18


(106)

(108)

(107)

(109)

There are four stereoisomers (106-109) possible for this cycloadduct and these are depicted in Scheme 18. Structures (107) and (109) can be ruled out immediately since neither of the $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons or the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton would show evidence of W-coupling. Assuming that the assignments of $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-1$ signals are correct then the cycloadduct must be assigned structure (108) in which the high field $H_{\beta}-1$ proton $\left(\delta_{H} 1,36\right)$ is $W$-coupled to the $H_{b}-10$ proton. In structure (106) the low field $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-1$ proton would show W -coupling (to $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-10$ ) and is therefore ruled out. Formation of (106) is also less likely on theoretical grounds since cycloaddition would have to occur from the more hindered $\beta$ face, syn to the angular methyl group at C-8a, whereas (108) arises by cycloaddition to the less hindered $\alpha$-face. The low field shift of the $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4$ proton signal ( $\delta_{H} 3,16$ in (108) can also be attributed to the fact that it lies in the deshielding "cone" of the 5-6 carbon-carbon bond, in addition to it being 1,3diaxial to the C-9 acetyl group, as was previously postulated for the $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4$ proton ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,95$ ) in the corresponding cycloadduct (80) from the 4a-methyl$\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone pyrrolidine dienamine. In structure (106) the $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ proton lies in the shielding "cone" of the 5-6 carbon-carbon bond and would be expected to give a signal to higher field ( $\sim \delta_{H} 2,14$ ). One final point of interest is that the 2D (COSY) spectrum shows a weak coupling interaction between the low field $\mathrm{H}_{a}-1$ proton ( $\delta_{H} 2,82$ ) and the C -8a methyl group which is not evident in the 1D spectrum. Such four bond coupling has been shown to be dependent on the H-C-C-C dihedral angle $(\phi)$ and is greatest when $\phi$ $=0^{\circ}$ or $180^{\circ} .{ }^{70}$ This observation suggests that the boat conformations are not ideal and have become twisted to alleviate non-bonded $\mathrm{H} \cdots \mathrm{H}$ and $\mathrm{C} \cdots \mathrm{H}$
repulsion caused by eclipsing and thus make the $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-1-\mathrm{C}_{1}-\mathrm{C}_{8 \mathrm{a}}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ dihedral angle more favourable for long-range coupling between $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-1$ and the methyl group.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} /{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr assignments for the 7,8a-dimethyl analogue(100; $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) were made in similar manner. The main differences in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum were the signals due to C-7 and C-6 which were shifted to lower field by approximately 3 and 9 ppm , respectively, owing to the $\alpha$ - and $\beta$-deshielding effects of the C-7 methyl group. Interestingly the low field $\mathrm{H}-1$ proton ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,88$ ) again showed evidence of coupling to the C-8a methyl group (COSY). The remaining assignments are given in the Experimental (see Section 3.8). Based on the W-coupling evident between the high field $\mathrm{H}-1$ proton and $\mathrm{H}-10$ (COSY) the stereochemistry is assigned as for (108)( i.e. structure 110) with the C-7 methyl group equatorially oriented otherwise steric compression effects would be observable on carbons 5 and 8a, the chemical shifts of which are virtually unchanged from those of (108). W-coupling was also evident between H-9 and $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4$. As expected on steric grounds cycloaddition has therefore again occurred from the less hindered $\alpha$-face.

(110)

In the case of the cycloaddition to the isophorone dienamine, $\alpha$-face attack merely gives the enantiomer of $\beta$-face attack. Hence only two structures have to be considered namely (111) and the diastereomer (112) (Scheme 19).

## S C HEME <br> 19


(111)

(112)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} /{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ assignments are as follows. The $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-8$ methine carbons have the same number of $\alpha$ - and $\beta$-substituents ( $3 \alpha, 5 \beta$ ) and each is $\alpha$-to a carbonyl. However, H-8 will be more strongly coupled with the vicinal protons at $\mathrm{H}-7$ (dihedral angles $\phi \simeq 0^{\circ}$ and $120^{\circ}$ ) than is $\mathrm{H}-1$ (dihedral angles $\phi \simeq 60^{\circ}$ and $60^{\circ}$ ) and $\mathrm{H}-8$ will be W-coupled with $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-3$ whereas $\mathrm{H}-1$ has no W-coupling possible. The low field oqd ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,77 ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}} 50,48$ ) is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}-8$ and the weakly coupled dd at $\delta_{H} 1,96$ is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-1\left(\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 54,25\right)$ (HETCOR). Of the methylene carbons C-5 has the most deshielding $\beta$-substituents (six) and is therefore assigned to the lowest field triplet ( $\delta_{\mathrm{c}} 51,3$ ). This assignment is confirmed by the fact that the $\mathrm{H}-5$ protons appear as a doublet at $\delta_{H} 1,25$
assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{b}-5$ which is only coupled to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-5$, and a doublet of doublets at $\delta_{H} 1,41$ assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-5$ which is also W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-3$. The C-3 signal therefore appears at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 44,11$ (HETCOR) and the $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-3$ proton at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1,7$ as a doublet of doublets since this is W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-8$. The remaining methylene signal due to $\mathrm{C}-7$ appears at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 24,13$ and the $\mathrm{H}-7$ proton signals at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1,8$ and 2,2 (HETCOR). From this proton assignment the stereochemistry of the cycloadduct is assigned as in structure (111). Structure (112) can be unequivocally ruled out since both $\mathrm{H}-5$ protons would show W-coupling (to $\mathrm{H}-8$ or $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-3$ ).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum of the cycloadduct derived from the indanone dienamine was extremely complex and the stereochemistry could not be assigned. Apart from the acetyl group, only signals due to $\mathrm{H}-6\left(\delta_{H} 2,33\right)$ and $\mathrm{H}-8\left(\delta_{H} 2,79\right)$ could be unequivocally assigned. The fact that the latter showed W-coupling did, however, rule out structure (113) since $\mathrm{H}-8$ in this stereoisomer would not show any W-coupling.

(113)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} /{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr assignments for 6-methyl-1,2,2a,3,4,5-hexahydroacenaphthyl-en-5-one (103a) were based on the following reasoning. The proton $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-2$ is the only methine proton (HETCOR) and is therefore readily assigned to the multiplet at $\delta_{H} 3,31$. The signal at $\delta_{H} 2,8-3,08$ is assigned to the $\mathrm{H}-1$ protons since the $\alpha$-proton of indane is at lower field $\left(\delta_{H} 2,91\right)$ than the protons of the methylene group $\alpha$ - to the carbonyl group in $\alpha$-tetralone $\left(\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,58\right) .{ }^{71}$ The only protons which $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-2$ and $\mathrm{H}-1$ are both coupled to are the $\mathrm{H}-2$ protons which are therefore assigned to the signals at approximately $\delta_{H} 2,4\left(H_{\beta}-2\right)$ and $\delta_{H} 1,65$ $\left(\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-2\right)$ (COSY). The only other signals due to the protons of one methylene group are those at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,5-2,8$ (HETCOR) and are therefore assigned to the H-4 protons, coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-3$ protons at approximately $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1,75\left(\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-3\right)$ and $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,55\left(\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-3\right)$. The $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-2$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-3$ protons are further from the plane of the aromatic ring than the $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-2$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-3$ protons and are therefore less deshielded. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr assignments follow from the proton assignments (HETCOR) [see Experimental Section 3.9.1].

Although more light has been thrown on these complex dienamine reactions, the reason for the change from $\gamma, \delta$-annulation in the case of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone dienamines to $\beta, \delta$-annulation in the case of 5 -oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone and tetrahydroindan-5-one dienamines remains inexplicable. Presumably there are subtle conformational, steric or thermodynamic factors operating which are not immediately apparent.

### 2.3 REACTION OF PHENYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}{ }^{-}$

 2-OCTALONESIn an analogous manner to the reaction of MVK with the dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalones, the corresponding reactions using phenyl vinyl ketone (PVK) were investigated. For the same reasons discussed earlier (Section 2.1), it was anticipated that the course of the reaction of PVK would show similar solvent dependent regioselectivity as observed for the corresponding reactions of methyl acrylate and acrylonitrile, ${ }^{50}$ even though we failed to isolate any of the $\beta$ - or $\delta$-alkylation products from the corresponding reactions using MVK. Thus dienamines (11 and 12; $R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R, R^{\prime}=H, M e$ ) would be expected to give the $\beta$-alkylation products (114; $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{n}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me}$ ) in both methanol and toluene, and dienamines (11 and 12; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) should give the $\beta$ alkylation products (115 or 116; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H, M e$ ) in toluene.

The formation of cycloadducts (117; R, $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H, M e$ ) from the reaction of PVK with the dienamines in toluene would again be expected based on the corresponding reactions of MVK.

(114)

(116)

(115)


The first reaction studied was that of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}-2-}$ octalone. The crude reaction products obtained from the reactions in boiling methanol and boiling toluene were both shown (GLC and TLC) to be complex multi-component mixtures. Two isomeric forms of the Diels-Alder adduct (117; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) were isolated and shown by $G L C$ to be present in both reaction mixtures, the reaction in methanol giving a slightly improved combined yield (35\%). This result is remarkable since not only are the cycloadducts being formed via the cross-conjugated dienamine but are now the major products of the reaction in methanol, and in better yield compared to the reaction in
toluene. This is in stark contrast to the previously discussed reactions of MVK where it was proposed that the preferential formation of the cycloadducts in toluene and not methanol was due to the reaction being orbital controlled in a solvent of low dielectric constant. A possible explanation for this not being applicable to the PVK reactions is that $\delta$-attack by MVK is rendered irreversible by $\beta, \delta$ - or $\gamma, \delta$-annulation processes. In the case of $\mathrm{PVK}, \gamma, \delta$-annulation cannot occur, and the lower reactivity of the carbonyl group conjugated with the phenyl ring in PVK must make the $\beta, \delta$-annulation process less favourable. $\delta$-Attack by PVK could therefore be reversible thus allowing [4+2] cycloaddition to become the most favoured process in both solvents. The only evidence for $\delta$-attack by PVK has occurred in the reaction of the 4 a -methyl$\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone dienamine and here $\delta$-attack has apparently been rendered irreversible by capture of the initially formed zwitterion by a second molecule of PVK, followed by $\beta, \delta$-annulation (vide infra).

The reaction of PVK with the pyrrolidine dienamines of the other $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$ octalones in methanol were subsequently investigated and with the exception of the reaction of the 4a-methyl dienamine, a similar trend was found. From the reaction of the 8-methyl dienamine one isomeric form of the Diels-Alder adduct (117; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime} \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) was isolated and from the reaction of the 3methyl dienamine two isomeric forms of the Diels-Alder adduct (117; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}$; $R, R^{\prime}=H$ ) were isolated.

The NMR spectra of all the Diels-Alder adducts isolated were complex. In each case however, one or more of the protons were sufficiently deshielded to appear outside the complex methylene envelope of the remaining protons and showed the presence or absence of W-coupling thus making unequivocal proton and therefore stereochemical assignments possible.

There are four stereoisomers (118-121) possible for the cycloadducts arising from the reaction of PVK with the dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalones and these are depicted in Scheme 20. Structures (118) and (119) arise from $\beta$-face attack and structures (120) and (121) from $\alpha$-face attack. The main difference to be expected in the spectra of these isomers is that in every case except (118) the H-9 proton should show evidence of W-coupling either to one of the $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons or the $\mathrm{H}-8$ a proton.

## SCHEME 20


(118)


(119)


From the reaction of the dienamine derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{ba}}-2$-octalone one of the isomers of (117; $\left.R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H\right)$ isolated gave a doublet of doublets at $\delta_{H} 3,65$ and is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-9$, vicinally coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons. The $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton shows no W-coupling and therefore structure (118; R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) arising from $\beta$ face attack at $\mathrm{C}-3$ and $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ of the dienamine is assigned to this compound. The magnitude of the geminal coupling constants ( 19 Hz ) enabled the signals at $\delta_{H} 1,86$ and $\delta_{H} 2,85$ to be assigned to the $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons. The former signal is due to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ since it shows W-coupling $(\mathrm{J}=1 \mathrm{~Hz})$ to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ and the latter signal due to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$ since there is no splitting due to W -coupling. The carbon assignments follow from the proton assignments (COSY/HETCOR) except for $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ and $\mathrm{C}-2$. The former is assigned to the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 29,51$ since although it is subject to the deshielding effects of three $\alpha$ - and five $\beta$-carbons, there is a high field shift arising from the steric compression exerted by the $\mathrm{C}-9$ benzoyl group. The C-2 carbon ( $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 42,91$ ) is deshielded by the alpha effect of the carbonyl group in addition to the three $\alpha$ - and three $\beta$ - carbons. Assignment of $\mathrm{C}-2$ thus enables the assignment (HETCOR) of the signal at $\delta_{\text {H }}$ 2,40 to $\mathrm{H}-2$. The signal due to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ appears in the complex multiplet at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ 2,19-2,38.

The other isomer obtained from the reaction of the $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone dienamine, although not pure was assigned to structure (120; $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) on the basis of certain features evident in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum. The low field signal ( $\delta_{H} 3,61$ ) is again attributed to the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton and appears as an overlaid triplet of doublets. The fact that this signal shows W-coupling immediately rules out
structure (118) in which the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton is not W-coupled to any other proton. The doublet at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,10$ and the doublet of doublets at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,56$ must arise from the $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons. The latter signal is assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4$ since it is W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-9$ and the former signal is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-4$ which shows no evidence of W-coupling. In structure (119) both H-4 protons would be Wcoupled $\left(\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right.$ to $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ to $\left.\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}\right)$ whereas in structure (121) neither of the H-4 protons would be W-coupled. The assignment of this compound to structure (120), arising from $\alpha$-face attack is therefore confirmed. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum shows three methine signals at $\delta_{C} 39,02,42,61$ and 48,19 and these are assigned to C-8a, C-2 and C-9 respectively by virtue of the deshielding effects of the $\alpha$ - and $\beta$-substituents. There is only one fully substituted carbon and is thus assigned to C-4a. The lowest field methylene signal is assigned to $\mathrm{C}-4$ since it is the only one $\alpha$ - to a carbonyl group.

From the reaction of the 8-methyl dienamine only one isomer of the Diels-Alder adduct (117; $R^{\prime}=M e ; R, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) was isolated. The ${ }^{1} H-n m r$ spectrum shows a low field signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3,79$ as a doublet of doublets and is assigned to the H 9 proton vicinally coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons. The signal shows no further splitting due to W -coupling. Once again the only structure where this is possible is $\left(118 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)$ arising from $\beta$-face attack on the dienamine at C-3 and C-8a. At higher field there is a sharp doublet at $\delta_{H} 2,53$ and is assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$. This proton is geminally coupled (COSY) to a signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ 2,01 which appears as an overlaid doublet of doublets and is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4(\mathrm{~W}$-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a})$. The assignment of the lowest field
doublet at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 44,29(\mathrm{C}-9)$ in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum follows from the proton assignments and from the HETCOR spectrum. The three higher field doublets at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 30,87 ; 34,98$ and 43,27 are assigned to $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{C}-5$ and $\mathrm{C}-2$ respectively since the C-2 carbon is deshielded by the carbonyl group and C-8a is shielded by the steric compression arising from the C-9 benzoyl group. The assignment of the signals at $\delta_{H} 2,66$ and 2,40 to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ (1,3-diaxial to a benzoyl group) and H-2 (alpha to a carbonyl group) follow from the carbon assignments (HETCOR).

The preferred formation of structure (118; $R^{\prime}=M e ; R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) can readily be explained in terms of steric effects. In structure (119; R' $=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) there would be considerable steric interactions between the bulky benzoyl group and the C-5 methyl group (presumed to be equatorial) and therefore this structure would be disfavoured. Similarly structures (120) and (121) would be disfavoured due to steric interactions between the benzoyl group and the C-5 methyl group in structure (120) and the axial C-6 proton in structure (121).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum of the main component isolated from the reaction of the 3-methyl dienamine showed a low field signal at $\delta_{H} 3,67$ as a triplet of doublets arising from the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton vicinally coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons and W coupled to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4$. The only structure where this is possible is $\left(119 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right.$; $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) arising from $\beta$-face attack at $\mathrm{C}-3$ and $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ of the dienamine and is therefore assigned to this isomer. In structure (120) $\mathrm{H}_{a}-4$ would not show Wcoupling and in (121) neither of the $\mathrm{H}-4$ protons would show W -coupling. At
higher field there is a quartet of doublets at $\delta_{H} 2,58$ geminally coupled and $W$ coupled (COSY). This signal is assigned to the $H-4$ protons $\left(H_{a}-4\right.$ is $W$ coupled to $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ is W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ ). The doublet of doublets at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ 2,04 is assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-1$ which is both geminally (COSY) and vicinally coupled to H-8a. At $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1,91$ there is a weakly split doublet arising from the two magnetically equivalent $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons vicinally coupled to $\mathrm{H}-9$. The splitting is due to $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-10$ being $W$-coupled to $\mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-1$. The carbon assignments follow from the proton assignments and from the HETCOR spectrum. The lowest field doublet at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 49,11$ is again assigned to C-9. The only other doublet at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}$ 39,94 must therefore be due to $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$.

The other isomer isolated from the reaction of the 3-methyl dienamine gave a signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3,67$ as a doublet of doublets and is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-9$ vicinally coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-10$ protons. There is no further splitting due to the $\mathrm{H}-9$ proton being $W$-coupled and therefore this isomer is assigned as the diastereomer of (119) (i.e. structure $118 ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) also arising from $\beta$-face attack on the dienamine at $\mathrm{C}-3$ and $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$. At higher field there is a sharp doublet at $\delta_{H} 2,86$ which shows no W-coupling and is therefore assigned to $H_{a}-4$. This proton is geminally coupled (COSY) to a signal at $\delta_{H} 1,89$ which appears as a doublet of doublets and is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4$ (W-coupled to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$ ). The signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,35$ is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}$. This assignment correlates (HETCOR) with the assignment of the doublet at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 30,35$ to $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum. Furthermore, the signal due to $\mathrm{H}-8$ a would be
expected to be downfield since it is 1,3-diaxial to the benzoyl group and therefore deshielded.

The reaction of the 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone dienamine differed from that of the other dienamines in that the only product isolated showed, from the mass spectrum $\left(\mathrm{M}^{+} 410\right)$ and the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ integrals, that reaction had occurred with two equivalents of PVK. However the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum showed the presence of only two carbonyl absorptions ( $\delta_{c} 200,21$ and 200,61 ). The chemical shifts of these two carbonyl signals indicate that each is conjugated with a carboncarbon double bond or a benzene ring. So it appears that one carbonyl group has been lost by a condensation process. Several alternative possibilities exist for this process but the one which we favour is shown in Scheme 21.

In this process initial $\delta$-attack is reversible, as previously suggested, but in this case the initially formed zwitterion is captured by Michael addition to a second PVK molecule. This renders $\delta$-attack irreversible and allows nucleophilic attack by the regenerated enamine system on the benzoyl group to take place. So in this case $\beta, \delta$-annulation does occur, but via a stabilised intermediate which prevents reversion to starting material. Why this should apparently occur only with the 4 a -methyl dienamine is at present inexplicable. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum showed the current number of methyl, methylene, methine, and quaternary carbon signals as expected for the proposed octahydrophenalenone structure (122). Unfortunately the $200 \mathrm{MHz} 1 \mathrm{D}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ and 2D (COSY) spectra were
extremely complex making unequivocal confirmation of the proposed structure impossible.

Products arising from [4+2] cycloaddition were not isolated from the reaction of PVK with the 4a-methyl dienamine. Although cycloaddition arising from $\beta$ face attack would not be anticipated due to the steric impediment of the 4 a methyl group, adducts arising from $\beta$-face attack could be expected, in view of the cycloaddition products isolated from the corresponding reaction with MVK. GLC of the crude reaction mixture did show peaks with similar retention times, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 35 \mathrm{~min} .\left(11 \%^{\mathrm{a}}\right)$ and $39 \mathrm{~min} .\left(5 \%^{\mathrm{a}}\right)$ to those of the cycloadducts isolated from the reaction of other $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{aa}}-2$-octalone dienamines and could therefore possibly be attributed to products arising from $\alpha$-face cycloaddition to the 4a-methyl dienamine.


## CHAPTER THREE

## 3. EXPERIMENTAL

### 3.1 FOREWORD TO EXPERIMENTAL

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectra were obtained using a Varian Associates T-60, CFT-20, CFT20 A or Gemini 200 spectrometer operating at $60,80,80$ and 200 MHz respectively. A Bruker instrument was used to obtain the 500 MHz spectra. All spectra were recorded in deuteriochloroform $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ using tetramethylsilane (TMS) as internal standard.
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectra were recorded in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ using a Varian Associates CFT-20A or Gemini 200 spectrometer operating at 20 and 50 MHz respectively. A Bruker instrument was used to obtain the 125 MHz spectra. The assignment of signals in both ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectra was in some cases aided by the use of two dimensional ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ correlation (COSY) and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ correlation (HETCOR) spectra obtained with either the Gemini 200 or Bruker spectrometers.

The following abbreviations were used when assigning spectra:
s : singlet q : quartet J : coupling constant $(\mathrm{Hz})$
d : doublet m : multiplet
b: broad
t: triplet
dd: doublet of doublets
td: triplet of doublets
qd: quartet of doublets
c: complex
odd: overlaid doublet of doublets
om: overlaid multiplet

IR-spectra were recorded with a Shimadzu IR 408 or Pye Unicam SP1000 spectrometer and were calibrated against the $1601 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ peak of polystyrene film.

Gas-liquid chromatographic analyses were carried out using a Varian 3400 gas-liquid chromatograph, using ultra-high purity nitrogen as carrier gas (flow rate: $30 \mathrm{~cm} \cdot \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ ), a 30 m glass capillary column (phase: PS 25S; film thickness: $0,53 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ and a flame ionisation detector.

Experimental yields quoted are calculated from the masses of the crude reaction mixtures using GLC percentage (based on integrated peak areas) unless stated otherwise.

Microanalyses and gas chromatograph-mass spectral (GC-MS) determinations were carried out by the Chemistry Department of the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg. Accurate mass measurements were carried out by the Mass Spectrometry Unit, Cape Town Technikon, and by the Processing and

Chemical Manufacturing Technology Division of the CSIR, Pretoria, together with some microanalyses. A Varian Associates MAT-212 spectrometer operating at 70 eV was used by the CSIR for accurate mass measurement.

Silica gel ( $0,2 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) containing fluorescent indicator (F254) on aluminium backed plates (Merck: Art. 5554) were used for TLC and silica gel (Merck: Art. 9385) was used for flash chromatography. ${ }^{72}$ Columns of diameter 40 mm and packed to a depth of $\approx 170 \mathrm{~mm}$ were used unless stated otherwise. Solvents used as eluant were distilled prior to use. TLC plates were developed using anisaldehyde-concentrated sulphuric acid-methanol (1:2:97) as spray reagent, followed by heating.

Melting points were determined using a Kofler micro-hot stage melting point apparatus and are uncorrected.

X-ray structure determinations were carried out by the X-ray Crystallographic Unit in the Department of Chemistry, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

All products are optically inactive, enatiomeric or diastereoisomeric mixtures. Where an enantiomeric pair of isomers has been isolated, the relative configurations of the chiral centres of one enantiomer, where known has been given using the $R^{*} / S^{*}$ symbolism or are as indicated in the corresponding structural formula given at the appropriate point in the experimental,

### 3.1.1 PURIFICATION AND DRYING OF SOLVENTS AND REAGENTS

The solvents were purified and dried by the following methods:
Methanol was dried following the method described in Vogel. ${ }^{73}$ Magnesium turnings, washed with ether and dried ( $2,6 \mathrm{~g}$ ), iodine ( $0,26 \mathrm{~g}$ ) and methanol ( 50 ml ) were heated under reflux, the condenser being fitted with a drying tube. After all the magnesium had been consumed, methanol ( 450 ml ) was added and the mixture heated under reflux for a further hour. The methanol was then fractionally distilled $\left(64,5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ with the exclusion of moisture and stored over molecular sieves (3A, BDH: Bead type). This "super-dry" methanol was used in the reactions described in the experimental section.

Benzene was allowed to stand over anhydrous calcium chloride for 24 h. , and then distilled onto molecular sieves (5A), the fraction: $78-80{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ being collected.

Dioxane was allowed to stand over potassium hydroxide for 4 days prior to distillation onto molecular sieves (4A).

Toluene was dried by standing over anhydrous calcium chloride (24 h.), followed by distillation into a vessel containing molecular sieves (5A). Further drying prior to use was achieved by the addition of sodium wire.

Ether was dried by the addition of sodium wire.

Methyl vinyl ketone was distilled under reduced pressure from quinol and allowed to stand over molecular sieves (4A) for 12 h . prior to use.

Phenyl vinyl ketone was prepared according to the method outlined in the experimental section and dried by standing over molecular sieves (4A) for 12 h. prior to use.

Where molecular sieves were employed for drying purposes, between 50 and 70 g were added per litre of solvent or reagent. Activation of the sieves was achieved by heating in a muffle furnace at $350^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ overnight and cooled in a desiccator.

| 3.1 .2 |  | ERAL ABBREVIATIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ | - | proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ | - | carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy |
| TLC | - | thin layer chromatography |
| IR | - | infrared spectroscopy |
| BP | - | boiling point |
| MP | - | melting point |
| GLC | - | capillary gas-liquid chromatography |
| GC-MS | - | gas chromatography - mass spectrometry |
| $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ | - | deuteriochloroform |
| TMS | - | tetramethylsilane |
| MVK | - | methyl vinyl ketone |
| PVK | - | phenyl vinyl ketone |
| HETCOR | - | heteronuclear correlation spectroscopy |
| cosy | - | correlation spectroscopy |
| Hz | - | hertz |
| ppm | - | parts per million |
| $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | - | retention time (uncorrected) |

### 3.2 STARTING MATERIALS

### 3.2.1 PREPARATION OF ENAMINES

The enamines were prepared by the general method of Stork et al. ${ }^{4}$ In most enamine or dienamine products small carbonyl absorptions were evident in the infra red spectra due to small amounts of unreacted ketone or hydrolysed enamine or dienamine. Attempts were not made to remove any carbonyl impurity since these have no affect on the course of the enamine/ dienamine reactions and attempts to do so could result in decomposition of the labile enamine/dienamine system.

### 3.2.1.1 1-N-PYRROLIDINYLCYCLOHEXENE

Cyclohexanone ( $31,36 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,32 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $34,08 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,48 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid $(0,2 \mathrm{~g})$ in dry benzene ( 200 ml ) were heated under reflux using a Dean and Stark head until no further liberation of water was observed. Removal of the volatile fraction (benzene and excess pyrrolidine) in vacuo and distillation of the residue under reduced pressure gave 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene (98) (43,36 g; $89 \%$ ), BP. $64{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{74}$ $\left.115-117^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 20 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1640(C=C)$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)
$1,36-2,33(12 \mathrm{H}$, complex methylene envelope)
2,96 (m, 4H, CH $\left.2-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4,21
(bs, $1 \mathrm{H},=\mathrm{CH}$ )

(98)

### 3.2.1.2 1-N-PYRROLIDINYL-6-METHYLCYCLOHEXENE

2-Methylcyclohexanone ( $30 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,27 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $29,11 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,41 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in benzene ( 200 ml ) were heated under reflux for 48 h., the water liberated being collected using a Dean and Stark head. Removal of the volatile fractions in vacuo and distillation of the residue under reduced pressure gave 1-N-pyrrolidinyl-6-methylcyclohexene (30,96 g; 69\%), BP. $64-66^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,4 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg},\left(\mathrm{Lit} .^{4} 112-114^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 15 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right.$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $\nu_{\max }$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1640(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)


Integration of the olefinic signal shows that the product is a mixture of isomers, namely 1-N-pyrrolidinyl-6-methylcyclohexene (125) and 1-N-pyrrolidin-yl-2-methylcyclohexene, (126) in the ratio of $4: 1$ respectively.

### 3.2.1.3 1-N-PYRROLIDINYLCYCLOPENTENE

Cyclopentanone ( $50 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,59 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $84,53 \mathrm{~g} ; 1,18 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in benzene ( 200 ml ) were heated under reflux using a Dean and Stark head until the liberation of water had ceased. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclopentene (127) (65,07 g; $80 \%$ ), BP. $50-$ $52^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg},\left(\mathrm{Lit} .^{74} 97-98^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 20 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR-spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1640(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,67-2,67 (10H, complex methylene envelope)
3,0 (m, 4H, CH $\left.2-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
$4,0 \quad$ (bs, $1 \mathrm{H},=\mathrm{CH})$

(127)

### 3.2.1.4 3-N-MORPHOLINO-2-PENTENE

Diethyl ketone (134,30 g; 1,56 mol), morpholine ( $272,09 \mathrm{~g} ; 3,12 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in benzene ( 470 ml ) were heated under reflux using a Dean and Stark head for approximately 24 h., followed by a further period of heating under reflux ( $\approx 24 \mathrm{~h}$.) over molecular sieves (BDH; 4A). The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give 2-N-morpholino-2-pentene (128; $52,46 \mathrm{~g} ; 22 \%)$, $\mathrm{BP} .38-42^{\circ} \mathrm{C} /$ $1 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg},\left(L i t .{ }^{4} 77-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 9 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

$$
1645(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}) \text {. }
$$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,07 | $\left(t, 3 H, J=6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1,67 | $\left(\mathrm{~d}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6 \mathrm{~Hz},=\mathrm{CHCH}_{3}\right)$ |
| 2,20 | $\left(\mathrm{q}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$ |
| 2,73 | $\left(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$ |
| 3,70 | $\left(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$ |
| 4,38 | $(\mathrm{q}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6 \mathrm{~Hz},=\mathrm{CH})$ |


(128)

### 3.2.2 METHYL ISOPROPENYL KETONE

This was essentially prepared by the method of $T$. White. ${ }^{75}$

Ethyl methyl ketone ( 500 ml ), paraformaldehyde ( 75 g ) and a 2 N methanolic solution of potassium hydroxide ( $2,5 \mathrm{ml}$ ) were gently heated to initiate the exothermic reaction. Occasional cooling was necessary. As the reaction proceeded, the alkalinity was maintained by further additions of 2 N methanolic potassium hydroxide solution. After stirring for 24 h ., at room temperature, (when the solution gave a negative test for formaldehyde using Fehling's
solution), the solution was neutralised with 2 N -acetic acid. A small amount of quinol was added and the excess ketone removed by distillation up to $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The intermediate, 1-hydroxy-2-methylbutan-3-one was not isolated but dehydrated by adding iodine ${ }^{15}(6,67 \mathrm{~g})$ and the solution distilled using a Vigreaux column. The distillate was collected over the range 82-100 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The lower aqueous layer was discarded and the crude vinyl ketone dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. A trace of quinol was added to the crude product which was then distilled to give methylisopropenyl ketone (129; $30,21 \mathrm{~g} ; 7 \%)$. BP. $95-9{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1685 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)
$1,84 \quad\left(d, 3 H, J=1 H z, C H_{3}-C=C\right)$
2,33 (s,3H, CH3 CO)
5,77 (s, 1H, vinyl)
$5,96 \quad(s, 1 H$, vinyl)


### 3.2.3 2,4-DIMETHYLCYCLOHEXANE-1,3-DIONE

This was prepared using the method reported by Hargreaves. ${ }^{76}$

Acryloyl chloride ( $28,96 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,32 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry benzene ( 100 ml ) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of 3-morpholino-2-pentene (49,63 g; 0,32 mol ) in dry benzene ( 200 ml ) at the boil over a period of 1 h . The mixture was then heated under reflux for 16 h . The solvent was decanted, leaving behind the intermediate product which was washed with dry benzene and hydrolysed by stirring with ice cold water ( 100 ml ) for 3 h . The aqueous suspension was extracted with ether and dried (andydr. $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ). Filtration and evaporation of the solvent gave 2,4-dimethylcyclohexane-1,3-dione (130; 17,86 g; 40\%), MP. 116-118 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from benzene-petroleum), (Lit. ${ }^{76} 117-118{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $\nu_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1615 \quad(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ of enol)
1705 and 1739 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)
$1,16 \quad\left(d, J=6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$
$1,73 \quad\left(\mathrm{~s},=\mathrm{CCH}_{3}\right.$ of enol form)
1,36-2,83 (complex methylene/methine envelope)

(130)

(131)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated 2,4-dimethycyclohexane-1,3-dione to exist mainly as the enol form ( $131 ; \approx 83 \%$ ). This compound is unstable, ${ }^{76}$ and was therefore used immediately in the formation of $4 \mathrm{a}, 6$-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\mathrm{\Delta}^{1,8 \mathrm{sa}}-2$ octalone (141).

### 3.2.4 PREPARATION OF $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-OCTALONE AND RELATED COMPOUNDS

### 3.2.4.1 $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-OCTALONE

This was prepared by hydrolysis of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone obtained from the reaction of methyl vinyl ketone with $1-\mathrm{N}$-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene according to the method outlined by Stork et al. ${ }^{4}$ The dienamine $(3,98 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,019 \mathrm{~mol})$ was heated under reflux with a buffer solution ${ }^{10}$ of sodium acetate ( 5 g ) and acetic acid ( 10 ml ) in water ( 10 ml ) for 4 h . The mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 25 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the combined extracts washed successively with 2 N -hydrochloric acid ( $3 \times 25 \mathrm{ml}$ ), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution ( 25 ml ), and saturated sodium chloride solution ( $3 \times 25 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The ether
layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Filtration and removal of the ether in vacuo gave a residue which was distilled under reduced pressure to give $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$ - octalone ( $1,86 \mathrm{~g} ; 63 \%$ ), BP. $82-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{77} 101-102{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1620(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$
1675 and 1715 (CO).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,10-2,63 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
5,68 (s; 0,8 H; =CH)

(132)

(133)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ measurements indicated the product to be a mixture of the $\alpha, \beta$ - and $\beta, \gamma$-unsaturated isomers (132) and (133) in the ratio of $4: 1$ respectively. This was confirmed by the IR spectrum which showed a non-conjugated carbonyl absorption at $1715 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$.

### 3.2.4.2 4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}}-2-$ OCTALONE

This was prepared by the method of Ross and Levine. ${ }^{78}$

A solution of methyl vinyl ketone ( $12,6 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,18 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in ether ( 90 ml ) was added dropwise over 1 h . to a stirred solution of 2-methylcyclohexanone ( $40,04 \mathrm{~g}$; $0,36 \mathrm{~mol})$ and ethanolic potassium hydroxide [potassium hydroxide $(1,51 \mathrm{~g}$; $0,041 \mathrm{~mol})$ in ethanol $(5,1 \mathrm{ml})$ ] in ether ( 100 ml ) maintained at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h . at room temperature, poured onto crushed ice and acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was extracted with ether, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and filtered. Removal of the ether in vacuo and distillation of the residue under reduced pressure gave a mixture of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a-2-o c t a l o n e ~ a n d ~} 8 a-h y d r o x y-4 a-$ methyl-2-oxodecalin (134) and (135) (13,55 g; $45 \%$ ), BP. $96-120^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm}$ $\mathrm{Hg},\left(\right.$ Lit. $\left.^{78} 110-120^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,7 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

| 1620 | $(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1670,1715 | $(\mathrm{CO})$ |
| 3500 | $(\mathrm{OH})$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1,3 & (\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH} 3) \\
1,00-2,66 & \text { (complex methylene/methine envelope) } \\
5,76 & (\mathrm{~s} ;=\mathrm{CH})
\end{array}
$$


(134)

(135)

Separation of the mixture was not necessary since both compounds give the required dienamine on treatment with pyrrolidine. ${ }^{15}$

### 3.2.4.3 8-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}-2$-OCTALONE

This was prepared by the method of Stork et al. ${ }^{4}$

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $10,58 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,15 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of $1-\mathrm{N}$-pyrrolidinyl-6-methylcyclohexene ( $25 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,15 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry benzene ( 150 ml ) and heating under reflux overnight. Hydrolysis was achieved by the addition of a buffer solution of sodium acetate ( 10 g ) and acetic acid $(20 \mathrm{ml})$ in water $(20 \mathrm{ml})$ and heating under reflux for a further 4 h . The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue extracted with ether ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The
combined ether extracts were washed successively with 2 N hydrochloric acid ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution ( 50 ml ), and saturated sodium chloride solution ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The ether layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, filtered and the ether removed in vacuo. Distillation of the residue under reduced pressure gave 8 -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone (11,32 g; $46 \%$ ), BP. $90-94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{77} 102{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1620
( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ )
1675 and 1715 (CO).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,00 and 1,13 (overlaid methyl doublets; $J=6 \mathrm{~Hz}$, of the $\alpha, \beta$ - and $\beta, \gamma$ unsaturated isomers)

1,40-2,60 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
5,76 (s; 0,7 H; = CH )

(136)

(137)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ measurements indicated the product to be a mixture of the $\alpha, \beta$ - and $\beta, \gamma$-unsaturated isomers (136) and (137) in the ratio of $7: 3$ respectively. The
presence of the $\beta, \gamma$-isomer again being confirmed by the IR carbonyl absorption at $1715 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$.

### 3.2.4.4 3 -METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-O C T A L O N E$

This was prepared by the method of Stork et al. ${ }^{4}$

Methyl isopropenyl ketone ( $17,43 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,20 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene ( $30,2 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,20 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry dioxane (150 ml ) and the solution heated under reflux for 18 h . Hydrolysis and work-up was as for 8-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$ octalone followed by distillation of the residue under reduced pressure to give 3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{aa}}-2$-octalone (12,75 g; $38 \%$ ), BP. $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C} /$ $0,4 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{79} 100-105^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,5 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

| 1630 | $(C=C)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1675 and 1715 | $(C O)$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,03 and 1,13 (overlaid methyl doublets; $\mathrm{J}=1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, of the $\alpha, \beta$ - and $\beta, \gamma$ unsaturated isomers)

1,2-2,7 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
$5,83 \quad(s ; 0,8 H ;=C H)$

(138)

(139)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated the product to be a mixture of the $\alpha, \beta$ - and $\beta, \gamma$-unsaturated isomers (138) and (139) in the ratio of approximately 80:20 respectively. The presence of the $\beta, \gamma$ isomer was again confirmed by the non-conjugated carbonyl absorption at $1715 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$.

### 3.2.4.5 4a-METHYL-5-OXO- $\Delta^{1,82}-2-O C T A L O N E$

This was prepared by the literature method. ${ }^{80}$

A solution of 2-methylcyclohexane-1,3-dione ( $25,20 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,20 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), methyl vinyl ketone ( $21,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,30 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and potassium hydroxide ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in methanol $(100 \mathrm{ml})$ was heated under reflux until the dione dissolved ( $\approx 3 \mathrm{~h}$. ). The solvent and excess methyl vinyl ketone were removed in vacuo. The intermediate 2-methyl-2-(3-oxobutyl)cyclohexane-1,3-dione was dissolved in benzene ( 100 ml ) and a Dean and Stark head attached. Traces of water and methanol
were removed by distillation of benzene ( 20 ml ). The solution was cooled well below the boiling point, pyrrolidine ( $1,5 \mathrm{ml}$ ) added and the mixture heated under reflux until no further liberation of water was observed ( $\simeq 30 \mathrm{~min}$.) The water was removed and 50 ml of benzene distilled off. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether and washed with water (40 $\mathrm{ml})$ containing hydrochloric acid ( $6 \mathrm{ml} ; 10 \%$ ) and finally with water ( 40 ml ). The combined aqueous phases were extracted with ether ( $2 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the combined ether layers washed with water ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), saturated sodium chloride solution ( 50 ml ) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure. The fraction distilling at $108^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,1 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ was collected $(23,79 \mathrm{~g})$, diluted with ether ( 5 ml ) and left in the refrigerator overnight. The resulting crystals were collected, and washed with hexane (BP. $60-71^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) to give 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone ( $140 ; 16,82 \mathrm{~g} ; 47 \%$ ), MP. $47-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from ether), (from ether), (Lit. ${ }^{80} 47-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1621 $(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$,

1675 (CO; $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated)
1715 (CO).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,48 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ;$ methyl) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,6-1,9$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2,1-2,3$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 3 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2,4-2,6$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 4 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2,7-2,9$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 5,85 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1)$ |


(140)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $22,98(t)$ | $23,28\left(q ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $29,71(t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $31,79(t)$ | $33,67(t)$ | $37,71(t)$ |
| $50,70(s ; C-4 a)$ | $126,02(d ; C-1)$ | $166,49(s ; C-8 a)$ |
| $198,71(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ | $211,58(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ |  |

### 3.2.4.6 4a,6-DIMETHYL-5-OXO- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$

This was prepared using the methodology described in the previous preparation.

A solution of 2,4-dimethylcyclohexane-1,3-dione (17,38 g; 0,13 mol), methyl vinyl ketone ( $13,65 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,20 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and potassium hydroxide $(0,13 \mathrm{~g})$ in methanol ( 100 ml ) was heated under reflux for 3 h . The volatiles were removed in vacuo, benzene ( 100 ml ) added and a Dean and Stark head attached. Traces of water and methyl vinyl ketone were again removed by distillation of 20 ml of benzene. The mixture was cooled, pyrrolidine ( 1 ml ) added and the mixture heated under reflux for 30 minutes. Continuing as before gave a residue which was distilled under reduced pressure to give $4 \mathrm{a}, 6$-dimethyl-5-0xo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-$ octalone as an orange oil ( $\left.141 ; 16,14 \mathrm{~g} ; 65 \%), \mathrm{BP} .112-114^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

| 1620 | $(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$, |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1675 | $(\mathrm{CO})$ |
| 1695 | $(\mathrm{CO})$ |
| 1715 | $(\mathrm{CO})$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,13 and 1,23 (overlaid methyl doublet and singlet)
1,26-3,23 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
5,73 (bs; H-1)


Although TLC (hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate 12:3:1) of the product showed predominantly one spot, the IR and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr indicated the product to be impure. This impurity could possibly be attributed to the uncyclised compound 2,8a-dimethyl-2-(3-oxobutyl)cyclohexane-1,3-dione since this could account for the additional peak in the IR spectrum at $1695 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and the signal at $\delta 2,1$ expected for $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}$. In addition the GC-MS showed the presence of an impurity having the molecular ion $\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right)$at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{e} 210$ as expected for the uncyclised product. Attempts to purify the product by flash chromatography were unsuccessful. The impure product was thus used in the preparation of the pyrrolidine dienamine.

### 3.2.5 PREPARATION OF 5,6,7,7a-TETRAHYDRO-INDAN-5-ONE

This was prepared using the method outlined by Stork et al. ${ }^{4}$

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $16,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,23 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the pyrrolidine enamine of cyclopentanone ( $32,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,23 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dioxane ( 150 ml ) and the mixture heated under reflux for 24 h . Continuing in the same manner as described previously for 8-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone, gave 5,6,7,7a-tetrahydroindan-5-one (11,20 g; 36 \%), BP. $70-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{4} 80-$ $\left.81^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,4 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1637
( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ )
1670 and 1710 (CO).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,0-3,0 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
5,83

$$
(\mathrm{t} ; 0,7 \mathrm{H} ;=\mathrm{CH})
$$


(142)

(143)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated the product to be a mixture of the $\alpha, \beta$ - and $\beta, \gamma$-unsaturated isomers (142) and (143) in the ratio of approximately 7:3 respectively. This was again confirmed by the non-conjugated IR carbonyl absorption at $1710 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$.

### 3.2.6 PREPARATION OF DIENAMINES

The dienamines were prepared essentially by the methods employed by Stork ${ }^{4}$ and Firrell. ${ }^{15}$

### 3.2.6.1 DIENAMINES OF $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E ~ A N D ~ R E L A T E D ~$ COMPOUNDS

### 3.2.6.1.1 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF $\Delta^{1,88}-2$-OCTALONE

This was prepared directly from the reaction of methyl vinyl ketone with 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene. Methyl vinyl ketone ( $8,40 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,12 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 1-N-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene (18,53 g; 0,12 $\mathrm{mol})$ in dry toluene ( 100 ml ) and the mixture heated under reflux for 24 h . The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced
pressure to give the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone as a viscous oil ( $16,83 \mathrm{~g} ; 69 \%$ ), BP. $124-126^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{4} 146-150^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,3 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\right.$ film $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1600 and $1630(C=C)$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,1-2,5 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
3,20 (m; 4H; $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4,26 (s; 0,3 H; H-1 endo)
4,8 (s; 0,7 H; H-1 exo)
$5,1 \quad(\mathrm{~s} ; 0,7 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-8$ exo)

(11)

R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$

(12)
$R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated the dienamine to be a mixture of the exo- and endocyclic isomers (11) and (12) in the ratio of $\approx 7: 3$ respectively.

### 3.2.6.1.2 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a-METHYL- ${ }^{1,8 a}-2-$ OCTALONE

The mixture of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone and 8a-hydroxy-4amethyl-2-oxodecalin ( $10,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,06 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $11,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,015 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4sulphonic acid $(0,2 \mathrm{~g})$ in toluene ( 120 ml ) was heated under reflux for 24 h . using a Dean and Stark head, followed by an additional 24 h . period of reflux over molecular sieves (4 A). The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}$-2-octalone pyrrolidine dienamine as a viscous amber oil (9,88 g; $76 \%$ ), $\mathrm{BP} 138-140{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,3 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{15}$ oil bath temperature $120-$ $\left.138^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\right.$ film $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1607 and $1635(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,06 (s; 3H; Me)
1,26-2,56 (complex methylene envelope; 14H)
3,16 $\left(m ; 4 H ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4,78 (s; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1$ )
5,03 (bs; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$

(11)
$R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R=M e$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated the dienamine to be only in the exocyclic form (11).

### 3.2.6.1.3 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 8-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$ OCTALONE

A solution of 8-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{e}}-2$-octalone ( $10,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,06 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $11,0 \mathrm{~g}$; $0,15 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in toluene ( 120 ml ) was heated under reflux using a Dean and Stark head for 24 h . The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the pyrrolidine dienamine of 8 -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}-2-o c t a l o n e ~(~} 8,71 \mathrm{~g} ; 65 \%$ ), BP. $90-$ $\left.94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$. On standing in the refrigerator, the viscous oil solidified to give a pale yellow solid.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

```
1600 and 1635 (C=C)
```

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,63 (s; overlaid Me )

1,00-2,36 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
3,16 $\quad\left(\mathrm{m} ; 4 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
5,00 (s; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1)$

(11)
$R, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=M e$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ measurements indicated the dienamine to be mainly in the exocyclic form (11), but additional signals at $\delta_{H} 4,2-4,4$ could be attributed to small amounts of the other double bond isomers.

In a separate experiment, distillation of the reaction mixture from the preparation of 8-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone prior to the hydrolysis step gave the dienamine in $60 \%$ yield, the product having analytical data identical in every respect with those given above.

### 3.2.6.1.4 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 3 -METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$ OCTALONE

A solution of 3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone ( $15,59 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,09 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( 17,85 $\mathrm{g} ; 0,25 \mathrm{~mol})$ and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in toluene ( 150 ml ) was heated under reflux using a Dean and Stark head for 24 h . followed by an additional 24 h . period heating under reflux over molecular sieves (4 $A$ ). The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the pyrrolidine dienamine of 3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone (15,69 g; $79 \%$ ), BP. $110-112^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{15} 120-124^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,6 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $\boldsymbol{v}_{\text {max }}$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1590 and $1630(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
0,93 and 1,13 (methyl doublets of the endo- and exocyclic isomers;

$$
\mathrm{J}=7 \mathrm{~Hz})
$$

1,33-2,93 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
$3,20 \quad\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 4 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4,26 (s; 0,52 H; H-1 endo)
$4,8 \quad(s ; 0,24 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1$ exo $)$
5,1 (bs; $0,24 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-8$ exo)

(11)
$R, R^{\prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime}=M e$

(12)
$R, R^{\prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime}=M e$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated the dienamine to be a mixture of the exo- and endo-isomers (11) and (12) in the ratio of $\approx 48: 52$ respectively.

### 3.2.6.1.5 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a-METHYL-5-OXO- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{sa}}$ -2-OCTALONE

A solution of 4a-methyl-5-0xo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone ( $8,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,045 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $8,53 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,12 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid $(0,2 \mathrm{~g})$ in toluene ( 100 ml ) was heated under reflux for 24 h . using a Dean and Stark head followed by an additional 24 h . period of reflux over molecular sieves (4 A ). The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the
pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone ( $56 ; 6,48 \mathrm{~g} ; 62 \%$ ), BP. $160-162^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,5 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1603 and $1630 \quad(C=C)$
1705 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,16 (s; 3H; Me)
1,36-2,63 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
3,10 $\quad\left(\mathrm{m} ; 4 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4,73 (s; 1H; H-1)
5,13 (bs; 1H; H-8)

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements indicated the dienamine to be only in the exocyclic form (56).

### 3.2.6.1.6 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a,6-DIMETHYL-5-OXO-

## $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-OCTALONE

A solution of $4 \mathrm{a}, 6$-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone ( $12,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,063 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $11,90 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,17 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid $(0,2 \mathrm{~g})$ in toluene ( 100 ml ) was heated under reflux for 24 h . followed by an additional 24 h . period of reflux over molecular sieves (4A). The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a,6-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone (144) as a viscous, dark red oil (8,67 g; 56 \%), BP. $162-164^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,5 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

| 1603 and 1630 | $(C=C)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1707 | $(C O)$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1,1 & \left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) \\
1,13-1,26 & \left(2 \times \mathrm{d} ; 3 \mathrm{H} \text { each; } \mathrm{CH}_{3}-6 ;\right. \text { axial and equatorial) } \\
1,40-2,67 & (\text { complex methylene/methine envelope }) \\
2,90-3,40 & \left(\mathrm{~m} ; 4 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}_{-}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)
\end{array}
$$

4,$83 ; 4,86 ; 5,10$ and 5,33 - olefinic signals of the two geometric isomers arising from the C-6 methyl
 group being axial or equatorial.

### 3.2.6.2 PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 5,6,7,7a-TETRAHYDRO-INDAN-5-ONE

A solution of $5,6,7,7$ a-tetrahydroindan-5-one ( $9,9 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,073 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine $(12,98 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,18 \mathrm{~mol})$ and toluene-4 sulphonic acid $(0,2 \mathrm{~g})$ in toluene ( 100 ml ) was heated under reflux for 24 h . using a Dean and Stark head, followed by an additional 24 h . period of reflux over molecular sieves (4 A). Removal of the solvent in vacuo and distillation of the residue under reduced pressure gave the pyrrolidine dienamine of 5,6,7,7a-tetrahydroindan-5-one (8,83 g; $64 \%)$, BP. $70-71^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg},\left(L i t .{ }^{4} 80-81^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,4 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right.$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\right.$ film $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1580 and $1625 \quad(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$
$3050 \quad(=\mathrm{CH})$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
$0,86-2,57 \quad(14 \mathrm{H}$; complex methylene envelope)
3,10 (m; 4H; CH2 $\left.-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4,93 (s; 1H; =CH)

(145)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ measurements indicated that the dienamine was mainly in the endocyclic form (145), but additional signals at $\delta 4-4,5$ could be attributable to small amounts of other double bond isomers.

### 3.2.6.3 MORPHOLINE DIENAMINE OF ISOPHORONE

This was prepared by the method of Firrell. ${ }^{15}$

A solution of isophorone ( $27,6 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,2 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), morpholine ( $24,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,28 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in benzene ( 125 ml ) was heated under reflux for 112 h . using a Dean and Stark head. Removal of the volatiles in vacuo and distillation of the resulting oil under reduced pressure gave the morpholine dienamine of isophorone ( $19,77 \mathrm{~g} ; 48 \%$ ), $\mathrm{BP} .87-88^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,12 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ (Lit. ${ }^{36}$ $\left.107-110^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $\nu_{\text {max }}$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1590 and 1620 ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ )

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
0,93 and 0,96 ( $2 \times \mathrm{s} ; 3 \mathrm{H}$ each; $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )
1,6-2,13 (methylene protons)
2,76 (m; 4H; CH $\left.-\mathrm{N}_{2}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
3,59 (m;4H;CH2-O-CH2)
4,$29 ; 4,43 ; 4,53 ; 4,66 ; 4,76 ; 5,19$ and 5,49 (olefinic
signals arising from protons $\mathrm{H}-7$; $\mathrm{H}-5$; $\mathrm{H}-4$; $\mathrm{H}-1$; $\mathrm{H}-2$;
$\mathrm{H}-3$ and $\mathrm{H}-6$ respectively).





${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ measurements indicated the product to be a mixture of the isomers (14), (15), and (16) in the approximate ratio of 38:50:12.

The lowfield signal $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 5,76$ is attributed to a small amount of isophorone present as an impurity as indicated by comparison with the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum of pure isophorone. This is confirmed by the presence of the conjugated carbonyl absorption in the IR-spectrum at $1657 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$.

### 3.2.7 PREPARATION OF THE CYCLOHEXYLIMINE OF 4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$

A solution of cyclohexylamine ( $17,12 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,17 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone ( $11,38 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,07 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( $0,2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in toluene ( 100 ml ) was heated under reflux using a Dean and Stark head until no further separation of water was observed. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the cyclohexylimine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone (146; $13,4 \mathrm{~g} ; 79 \%$ ), BP $130-134^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$, (Lit. ${ }^{60}$ $\left.125^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0,1 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $\nu_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

| 1620 | $(C=C)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1640 | $(C=N)$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
\(\left.\begin{array}{ll}1,03 ; 1,13 and 1,16 \& \left(3 \times \mathrm{s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} each; 3 \times \mathrm{CH}_{3} ; attributed to the\right. <br>
exocyclic dienamine and syn and anti forms <br>

of the imine)\end{array}\right\}\)| (complex methylene envelope) |
| :--- |
| $1,2-3,5$ |
| 4,86 |
| (s; H-1 of the dienamine) |
| 5,02 |

( $2 \times \mathrm{s}$; olefinic signals of the syn- and antiisomers of the imine)


The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed the presence of ten signals in the region 94-166 ppm. The syn- and anti-isomers of the imine would give six signals ( $4 \times$ singlets and $2 \times$ doublets) and the dienamine would give four signals ( 2 x singlets and 2 x doublets) in this region. The ADEPT spectrum confirmed the presence of six singlets and four lowfield doublets and also the presence of three methyl signals $\delta_{\mathrm{c}} 22,09 ; 22,60$; and 23,38.

The GC-MS showed the molecular ion $\mathrm{M}^{+} 245$ as would be expected for this compound.

### 3.2.8 $\beta$-DIMETHYLAMINOPROPIOPHENONE HYDROCHLORIDE

Acetophenone ( $15,61 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,13 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), dimethylamine hydrochloride ( $8,16 \mathrm{~g}$; $0,1 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) predried in a vacuum oven at $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ overnight and paraformaldehyde ( $4,50 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,05 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) were added to a round bottomed flask. A mixture of concentrated hydrochloric acid ( $0,25 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in $95 \%$ ethanol $(30 \mathrm{ml})$ was then added and the contents of the flask heated under reflux for 1 h . A further portion of paraformaldehyde ( $3,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,033 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added and the mixture heated under reflux for 2 h . Acetone ( 250 ml ) was added to the warm reaction mixture which was then allowed to cool to room temperature and finally placed in the refrigerator overnight. The crystals which separated were collected, washed with acetone and dried $\left(70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ for 3 h . to give $\beta$-dimethylaminopropiophenone hydrochloride (148; $11,49 \mathrm{~g} ; 54 \%$ ), MP. $156^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from ethanol), (Lit. ${ }^{81} 155-156{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).


### 3.2.9 PREPARATION OF PHENYL VINYL KETONE (PVK)

$\beta$-Dimethylaminopropiophenone hydrochloride ( $20,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,13 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was steam distilled until the distillate coming over no longer appeared cloudy ( $\approx 4-8 \mathrm{~h}$.). The distillate was then extracted with methylene chloride ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the combined extracts dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave phenyl vinyl ketone (149; 10,04 g; 59 \%) as a pale yellow oil. Quinol was added to inhibit polymerisation of the phenyl vinyl ketone during the distillation and extraction processes. The phenyl vinyl ketone thus obtained was used as soon as possible in the reactions with the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone and related compounds.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1610 \quad(C=C)$
1670 (CO)

(149)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
5,87
(dd; H-2; J = 2; 10 Hz )
6,40
(dd; H-1; J = 2; 17 Hz )
7,30
(dd; H-3; partially overlaid by the aromatic signals)
7,3-8,3 (m; 5H; Ph-)

### 3.3 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED FROM $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}{ }^{-}$

## 2-OCTALONES

### 3.3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURE

Methyl vinyl ketone (one equivalent) was added dropwise under nitrogen to a stirred solution of the dienamine in "super-dry" methanol or dry toluene (100 - 150 ml ). After the addition was complete, the mixture was heated under reflux. In methanol, the mixture was heated under reflux for approximately 4 h . while in toluene, the period of reflux was increased to approximately 43 h . A positive pressure of nitrogen was maintained throughout the reaction. The mixture was hydrolysed by heating under reflux for 4-5 h. (unless otherwise stated) with a buffer solution ${ }^{10}$ of anhydrous sodium acetate ( 5 g ) and glacial acetic acid ( 10 ml ) in water ( 10 ml ). The volatiles were removed in vacuo and
the residue extracted with ether ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The combined ether extracts were washed successively with 2 N -hydrochloric acid ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution ( 50 ml ) and saturated sodium chloride ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The ether layer was dried (anhydrous $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ), filtered and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a viscous amber to dark brown oil. GLC and TLC analysis showed the crude products to be complex multi-component mixtures. Purification was achieved by flash chromatography using eluant ratios detailed in each individual reaction. Fractions containing compounds with the same $R_{f}$ value were combined and the solvent evaporated on a steam bath. If necessary, the combined fractions were further purified by the methods indicated in the description of individual experiments. In this way the following reactions were investigated:

### 3.3.2 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 a-2-O C T A L O N E ~}$

### 3.3.2.1 IN METHANOL

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $1,61 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-o c t a l o n e(5 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023$ $\mathrm{mol})$ in "super-dry" methanol ( 100 ml ), and heated under reflux for the specified period. Hydrolysis and work-up gave $3,66 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product. A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 42 fractions ( $\approx 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each ).

The eluant ratio was changed to $6: 3: 1$ and an additional 31 fraction collected.
Fraction 55-65 were combined on the basis of TLC and further purified by recrystallisation to give (4aR*, $\mathbf{7 a S ^ { * } , 1 1 a R ^ { * } ) - 4 a - m e t h y l o c t a h y d r o - 1 H - b e n z o [ d ] - ~}$ naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione ${ }^{\mathrm{a}}(78)$ as a white crystalline solid $(0,67 \mathrm{~g}$; $12 \%)$, MP $139-141^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate).

GLC of the crude oil showed this compound to be the main component, the pure sample giving a single peak, $t_{R} 48,2 \min \left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1715 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nm}$ r spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
$\begin{array}{ll}1,1 & \left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) \\ 1,15-265 & (19 \mathrm{H} ; \text { complex methylene/methine envelope })\end{array}$


The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,16(\mathrm{t})$ | $22,41\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $28,02(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,10(\mathrm{t})$ | $32,06(\mathrm{t})$ | $35,78(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $35,92(\mathrm{t})$ | $37,27(\mathrm{t})$ | $38,04(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-7 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $40,84(\mathrm{t})$ | $40,87(\mathrm{t})$ | $46,80(\mathrm{t})$ |

47,17(s; C-11a) 210,43 and 210,61 (s; C-2 and C-10)

## Analysis:

Found:
C, 76,8;
H, 9,6\%; $\quad M^{+}, 234$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{C}, 76,9 ; \quad \mathrm{H}, 9,5 \% ; \quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234$

The stereoscopic drawing and crystal structure data for (78) are given in the Appendix.

Fractions 47-52 were combined and evaporated. Further purification by recrystallisation gave a stereoisomer of 4a-methyloctahydro-1H-benzo[d]-naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione (79) also as a white crystalline solid ( $0,48 \mathrm{~g}$; $9 \%)$, MP $157-159^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate).

GLC showed one peak, $t_{\mathrm{R}} 37,7 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1705 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $500 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,10 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1,37 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 1,43 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $1,53-1,78$ | $($ complex; 5H) |
| $1,79-1,89$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2,10-2,32$ | (complex; 5H) |
| 2,36 | (quintet; 1H) |
| 2,42 | $(d ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=14 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| 2,5 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 2,74 | $(d ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=14 \mathrm{~Hz} ;$ axial $\mathrm{H}-11)$ |



$$
4 \mathrm{aR}^{*}, 7 \mathrm{aR}^{*}, 11 a \mathrm{R}^{*}
$$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 125 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $20,44(\mathrm{t})$ | $22,71\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $27,10(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $27,24(\mathrm{t})$ | $33,00(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-7 \mathrm{a})$ | $33,99(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $34,78(\mathrm{t})$ | $35,72(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ | $36,12(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $39,97(\mathrm{t})$ | $45,10(\mathrm{t})$ | $46,15(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $48,77(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-11 \mathrm{a})$ | 210,17 and $211,52(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-2$ and $\mathrm{C}-10)$ |  |

## Analysis:

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { Found: } & \mathrm{C}, 76,5 ; & \mathrm{H}, 9,55 \% ; & \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234 \\
\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2} \text { requires: } & \mathrm{C}, 76,9 ; & \mathrm{H}, 9,5 \% ; & \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234
\end{array}
$$

The spectral data and chromatographic properties are identical to that obtained for the compound (90) isolated from the corresponding reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 8 -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}}-2$-octalone. The stereochemistry is commented upon in the discussion (Section 2.1).

A third product was isolated as an oil in very low yield (< 1\%; GLC) from fractions 27-30 and was tentatively assigned as the angular annulation product 8a-methyl-3,4,5,6,7,8,8a,9-octahydrophenanthren-2(10H)-one (72; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=$ $H ; R=M e)$.

This compound gave a peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 31,5 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$, in the GLC of the crude reaction mixture.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
$0,73-2,93$ (complex methylene envelope)
1,23
(s; 3H; $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )
6,16
(bs; 1H; = CH)

(72) $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$

### 3.3.2.2 IN TOLUENE

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $1,61 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone (5 g; 0,023 mol ) in dry toluene ( 100 ml ) as outlined previously. This gave $3,94 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product. A portion of this crude oil was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 28 fractions. Thereafter, the eluant ratio was changed to 6:3:1 and an additional 18 fractions collected. Fractions 24-31 were combined, evaporated and washed with hexane. Further purification by recrystallisation gave 9-acetyl-8a-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (80) as a white crystalline product ( $1,45 \mathrm{~g} ; 28 \%$ ), MP $95-97^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethanol).

GLC of the crude oil indicated (80) to be the main component of the reaction mixture, the pure compound showing a single peak, $t_{R} 23,2 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1710 \quad\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$
1730
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 0,94 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,30-1,85$ | $(11 \mathrm{H} ;$ complex methylene envelope) |
| 1,93 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19\right.$ and $\left.2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4\right)$ |
| 2,08 | (overlaid qd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=13,10$ and $4 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-10)$ |
| 2,30 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,35 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-2)$ |
| 2,95 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{a}-4\right)$ |
| 3,57 | (overlaid qd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=10,8$ and $2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |


(80)

$$
2 R^{*}, 4 a S^{*}, 3 a S^{*}, 9 S^{*}
$$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,38(\mathrm{t})$ | $21,56(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $28,54(\mathrm{t})$ | $22,94\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| $34,39(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a}$ or $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ | $33,06\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| $41,34(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a}$ or $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ | $36,79(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $43,51(\mathrm{~d}$ and t$)$ | $43,27(\mathrm{t})$ |
| 212,60 and $216,56\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |  |

## Analysis:

Found:
C, 76,7;
H, 9,7\%;
$\mathrm{M}^{+}, 234$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{C}, 76,9 ; \quad \mathrm{H}, 9,5 \% ; \quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234$

The stereoscopic drawing and crystal structure data for (80) are given in the Appendix.

Fractions 38-46 were combined and evaporated. Further purification by washing with hexane and recrystallisation gave a stereoisomer (81) of 9-acetyl-8a-perhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one as a white crystalline solid ( $0,68 \mathrm{~g} ; 13 \%$ ), MP $80-82^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethanol).

GLC showed one peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 27,5 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1715 $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$
1730 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,21 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,23-2,00$ | $(12 \mathrm{H} ;$ complex methylene envelope) |
| 2,12 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,13 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=19,5 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4\right)$ |
| 2,24 | (quintet; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=3 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-2)$ |
| 2,59 | (dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=19,5$ and $\left.2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right)$ |
| 3,04 | (qd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=9,5$ and $2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |


(81)

$$
2 \mathrm{R}^{*}, 4 a \mathrm{~S}^{*}, 8 \mathrm{aR} \mathrm{R}^{*}, 9 \mathrm{~S}^{*}
$$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,18(\mathrm{t})$ | $21,47(\mathrm{t})$ | $24,98\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $30,76(\mathrm{t})$ | $33,08(\mathrm{~s})$ | $33,51\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| $38,04(\mathrm{t})$ | $39,62(\mathrm{t})$ | $40,57(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $41,70(\mathrm{~s})$ | $43,30(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ | $49,07(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-9)$ |
| 212,58 and $215,35\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |  |  |

## Analysis:

| Found: | $\mathrm{C}, 76,9 ;$ | $\mathrm{H}, 9,6 \% ;$ | $M^{+}, 234,1615$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: | $\mathrm{C}, 76,9 ;$ | $\mathrm{H}, 9,5 \% ;$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 234,1619$ |

In this instance, it was not possible to obtain an X-ray analysis due to twinning of the crystals. The stereochemistry of (81) is commented on in the discussion (Section 2.1).

Fraction 22 gave on evaporation a low yield of the linear annulation product 5a-methyl-4,4a,5,5a,6,7,8,9-octahydroanthracen-2(3H)-one (77; $R=M e ; R^{\prime}$ $=\mathrm{H} ; 0,2 \mathrm{~g} ; 4 \%)$.

GLC of the crude oil indicated a peak $t_{R} 30,7$ min. corresponding to this compound.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1585 and $1615 \quad(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$
1650
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
$1,20 \quad\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$
1,1-2,75 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
$5,72 \quad(d ; 1 H ; J=2,5 H z ;=C H)$
$5,90 \quad(d ; 1 H ; J=1,8 H z ;=C H)$

(77)

R = Me; R' = H

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum $(50 \mathrm{MHz})$ showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,95(t)$ | $23,24\left(q ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $27,79(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $30,19(\mathrm{t})$ | $31,87(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ | $32,77(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $36,76(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5 \mathrm{a})$ | $38,08(\mathrm{t})$ |  |

$42,06(t) \quad 45,96(t)$
122,81 (d; C-1 and C-10) 201,06(s; C-2)

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 216,1514$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 216,1514$

### 3.3.2.3 In Benzene

The reaction in benzene was carried out in the same manner as the reaction in toluene. From the dienamine ( $2,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,0092 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and methyl vinyl ketone $(0,64 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,0092 \mathrm{~mol})$ in dry benzene $(40 \mathrm{ml}), 1,5 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product was obtained. GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ analysis of the crude product showed the presence of the same compounds (80; 13\%), (81; 4\%) and (77; R = Me; R' $=\mathrm{H} ; 10 \%$ ) isolated from the corresponding reaction in toluene.

### 3.3.3 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 8-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$

### 3.3.3.1 In Methanol

From MVK ( $1,61 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and the pyrrolidine dienamine of 8 -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-$ 2-octalone ( $5 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in "super-dry" methanol ( 100 ml ), $6,13 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product was obtained.

A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexanemethylene chloride-ethyl acetate $(2: 1: 0,5)$ as eluant to collect 59 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions $30-40$ were combined and treated with charcoal. The product, still impure was further purified by flash chromatography using the
above solvents (in a 5:3:2 ratio) as eluant. Twenty fractions ( $\sim 30 \mathrm{ml}$ each) were collected. Fractions 10-14 were combined and recrystallised to give (4aR*,7aR*,11aR*)-4a-methyloctahydro-1H-benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10(3H,$11 H$ )-dione ${ }^{\text {b }}$ (90) as a white crystalline product ( $2,10 \mathrm{~g} ; 25 \%$ ), MP $158^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1705
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,10 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,3-1,9$ and $2,1-2,6$ | (complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| 2,75 | (d; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=14 \mathrm{~Hz} ;$ axial $\mathrm{H}-11$ ) |


(90)
${ }^{b}$ One enantiomer.

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $20,48(t)$ | $22,77\left(q ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $27,15(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| $27,28(\mathrm{t})$ | $33,03(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-7 \mathrm{a})$ | $34,04(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $34,83(\mathrm{t})$ | $35,76(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ | $36,18(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $38,02(\mathrm{t})$ | $45,14(\mathrm{t})$ | $46,19(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $48,82(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-11 \mathrm{a})$ |  |  |

210,25 and 211, 62 (s; C-2 and C-10)

## Analysis:

Found: $\quad C, 76,6 ; \quad H, 9,35 \% ; \quad M^{+}, 234,1615$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{C}, 76,9 ; \quad \mathrm{H}, 9,5 \% \quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234,1619$

This compound (90) is identical to the stereoisomer (79) of (4aR*, $\left.7 \mathrm{aS}^{*}, 11 \mathrm{aR}{ }^{*}\right)$ -4a-methyloctahydro-1H-benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione(78)derived from the pyrrolidine dienamine of the 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone (see Experimental Section 3.3.2.1).

For comparison purposes, the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectra for compound (79) were re-run at 200 and 50 MHz respectively. They were found to be superimposable on the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ - and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectra obtained for compound (90). There was no depression of MP on admixture and GLC of the mixture gave a single sharp peak, $t_{\mathrm{R}} 9,66 \mathrm{~min} .\left(230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The stereoscopic drawing and crystal structure data for (90) are given in the Appendix.

GLC of the crude reaction mixture prior to flash chromatographic purification indicated the presence ( $<2 \%$ ) of the other isomer (78) obtained from the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone [see Experimental Section 3.3.2.1].

A third product was isolated as an oil from fractions 18-22 and is tentatively assigned as the angular annulation product 5-methyl-3,4,5,6,7,8,8a,9-octahydrophenanthren-2(10H)-one (72; $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \simeq 7 \%\right)$.

GLC of the crude oil showed this compound corresponded to the peak at $t_{R}$ $31 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1605 \quad(C=C)$
1650 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $80 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 1,09 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,0-3,45$ | (complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| 5,65 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ;=\mathrm{CH})$ |


(72)
$R^{\prime}=M e ; R, R^{\prime \prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 20 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $19,01\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $20,36(\mathrm{t})$ | $25,05(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $29,66(\mathrm{t})$ | $30,52(\mathrm{t})$ | $31,44(\mathrm{~d})$ |
| $32,97(\mathrm{t})$ | $34,85(\mathrm{~d})$ | $35,25(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $37,15(\mathrm{t})$ | $121,92(\mathrm{~d} ;=\mathrm{CH})$ |  |
| $124,28(\mathrm{~s})$ | $151,79(\mathrm{~s})$ | $158,56(\mathrm{~s})$ |
| $200,14(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{CO})$ |  |  |

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 216,1520$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 216,1514$

### 3.3.3.2 In Toluene

From $\operatorname{MVK}(1,61 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol})$ and the pyrrolidine dienamine of 8 -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}_{-}}$ 2-octalone ( $5 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry toluene ( 100 ml ), $5,26 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product was obtained. Purification of the crude oil was achieved by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 72 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 19-28 appeared as one spot on TLC but GLC indicated a mixture with four components. GC-MS showed all four components to have the same molecular ion ( $\mathrm{M}^{+} 216$ ). It was found possible to isolate only one component pure enough for analysis by combining fractions 19-28, evaporating off the solvent, washing the combined fractions with a small amount of hexane and recrystallising several times from hexane. This gave the main component of the crude product mixture which was identified as the linear annulation product 9 -methyl-4,4a,5,5a,6,7,8,9-octahydroanthracen-2(3H)-one (77; $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H} ; 0,86 \mathrm{~g} ; 17 \%\right)$.

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 31,4 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1585 \text { and } 1610 & (\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}) \\
1650 & (\mathrm{CO})
\end{array}
$$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 1,14 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,01-2,48$ | $($ complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| 5,79 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ;=\mathrm{CH})$ |
| 6,02 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ;=\mathrm{CH})$ |


(77)
$R^{\prime}=M e ; R, R^{\prime \prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $18,28\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $25,49(\mathrm{t})$ | $29,93(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $34,56(\mathrm{~d})$ | $35,66(\mathrm{t})$ | $36,06(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $37,52(\mathrm{~d})$ | $37,61(\mathrm{~d})$ | $37,86(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $3 \overline{8}, 50(\mathrm{~d})$ | $120,46(\mathrm{~d})$ | $123,15(\mathrm{~d})$ |
| $159,55(\mathrm{~s})$ | $160,59(\mathrm{~s})$ | $201,05(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

## Found: <br> $M^{+}, 216,1525$

$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 216,1514$

Fraction 39 gave an amber oil which was identified as 9-acetyl-5-perhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (94; 0,48 g; 9\%).

GLC of the crude oil showed this compound corresponded to the peak at $t_{\mathrm{R}}$ $20,1 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1710
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
$0,94 \quad\left(d ; 3 H ; J=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$
1,05-2,8 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
2,25 (s; 3H; $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$
$3,07 \quad(t ; 1 H ; J=8,8 H z ; H-9)$

(94) $2 S^{*}, 4 a S^{*}, 5 R^{*}, 8 a S^{*}, 9 R^{*}$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $16,52\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $25,49(\mathrm{t})$ | $27,96(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $31,06(\mathrm{~d})$ | $31,22(\mathrm{t})$ | $31,64(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $31,95(\mathrm{t})$ | $33,18\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |  |
| $35,49(\mathrm{~d})$ | $38,80(\mathrm{t})$ | $42,82(\mathrm{~d})$ |
| $43,43(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ | $49,97(\mathrm{~d})$ |  |

212,67 and 217,12 (s; C-3 and $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}$ )

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234,1631$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 234,1620$

Fraction 48 also gave an amber oil which was identified as a diastereomer of 9-acetyl-5-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (95; 0,32 g; 6\%).

GLC of the crude oil prior to purification by flash chromatography showed this compound corresponded to the peak at $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{H}} 25,3 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1710
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 0,89 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $0,93-2,4$ | (complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| 2,18 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,65 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=19\right.$ and $\left.2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right)$ |
| 2,80 | (overlaid qd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=11 ; 7$ and $2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| 2,94 | (dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=19$ and $\left.1,5 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4\right)$ |


$2 S^{*}, 4 a S^{*}, 5 R^{*}, 8 a R^{*}, 9 S^{*}$
(95)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $14,98\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $20,13(\mathrm{t})$ | $28,14(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,49(\mathrm{t})$ | $30,62\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |  |
| $30,88(\mathrm{t})$ | $31,48(\mathrm{~d})$ | $31,82(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $32,48(\mathrm{~d})$ | $40,60(\mathrm{t})$ | $40,98(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $42,78(\mathrm{~d})$ | $49,66(\mathrm{~d})$ |  |
| 210,34 and $216,84\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |  |  |

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 234,1636$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 234,1620$

The stereochemistry of compounds (94) and (95) are commented on in the discussion (Section 2.1).

### 3.3.4 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 3-METHYL $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-O C T A L O N E$

### 3.3.4.1 In Methanol

From $\operatorname{MVK}(1,89 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,027 \mathrm{~mol})$ and the pyrrolidine dienamine of 3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}{ }_{-}$ 2-octalone ( $6 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,027 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in "super-dry" methanol ( 100 ml ), 4,81 g of crude product was obtained.

A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexanemethylene chloride-ethyl acetate (6:3:1) as eluant to collect 35 fractions ( $\sim 50$ ml each). The eluant ratio was changed to (6:3:2) and a further 8 fractions collected. Fractions 17-20 were combined and shown by TLC (hexanemethylene chloride-ethyl acetate $[6: 3: 1]$ ) to be "one-spot" pure. GLC however, showed the presence of four components (1,38 g; 22\%) ( $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 29,2 ; 31,0 ; 31,9$ and $37,6 \mathrm{~min}$.). Fractions $15-22$ were combined and subjected to further flash chromatography using the same eluant as before but in the ration of 8:4:1. Thirty-one fractions were collected. Fraction 13-20, on standing, developed
crystals surrounded by an oil. GC-MS showed four isomers, all having the molecular ion $\mathrm{M}^{+}$234. Repeated recrystallisation from hexane-ethanol removed two components ( $t_{\mathrm{p}} 29,2$ and $37,6 \mathrm{~min}$.) as indicated by GLC. Spectroscopic analysis of the remaining two component mixture was carried out.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1705
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,00 and 1,01 | $\left(2 x d ; J=6,45 \mathrm{~Hz} ; 2 \times \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right.$ from the two isomers) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,48-2,6$ | (complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| 1,93 | (d; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=13 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| 3,05 | (dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=1$ and 13 Hz ) |


(75)

$$
\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}
$$

# 3.3.5 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-OCTALONE 

### 3.3.5.1 In methanol

Methyl vinyl ketone (5,26 g; 0,074 mol) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{aa}}-2$-octalone ( $15 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,074 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in "super-dry" methanol ( 150 ml ), following the general procedure outlined. After hydrolysis and hydrolytic work-up, this gave $9,13 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product. A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexanemethylene chloride-ethyl acetate $(5: 3: 2)$ as eluant to collect 44 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 21-23 were combined on the basis of TLC, taken up in ethanol and treated twice with activated charcoal, to give a new stereoisomer of octahydro- 1 H -benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10-( $3 \mathrm{H}, 11 \mathrm{H}$ ) dione ( 75 ; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) as a white crystalline solid ( $3,58 \mathrm{~g} ; 22 \%$ ), MP $133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate).

GLC analysis of the crude oil showed this to be the main component, the pure compound giving a single peak, $t_{\mathrm{h}} 28,7 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1720
(CO)

### 3.3.5 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-O C T A L O N E$

### 3.3.5.1 In methanol

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $5,26 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,074 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}}$-2-octalone ( $15 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,074 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in "super-dry" methanol ( 150 ml ), following the general procedure outlined. After hydrolysis and hydrolytic work-up, this gave $9,13 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product. A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexanemethylene chloride-ethyl acetate $(5: 3: 2)$ as eluant to collect 44 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 21-23 were combined on the basis of TLC, taken up in ethanol and treated twice with activated charcoal, to give a new stereoisomer of octahydro- 1 H -benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10-( $3 \mathrm{H}, 11 \mathrm{H}$ ) dione (75; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) as a white crystalline solid ( $3,58 \mathrm{~g} ; 22 \%$ ), MP $133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate).

GLC analysis of the crude oil showed this to be the main component, the pure compound giving a single peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 28,7 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1720

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| $1,6-2,15$ | $(14 \mathrm{H} ;$ complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2,0 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; J=14 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{ax}}-1\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{eax}}-11\right)$ |
| 2,35 | $\left(\mathrm{t} ; 4 \mathrm{H} ; J=7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; 9-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.$ and $\left.3-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$ |
| 2,75 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; J=14 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{eq}}-1\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{eq}}-11\right)$ |


(75)

$$
R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H
$$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 20,27(2xt) | $26,52(2 x t)$ | $27,52(2 x t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $35,84(d ;$ C-7a and C-4a) | $38,85(2 x t)$ |  |
| $46,95(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-11 \mathrm{a})$ | $50,02(2 x t)$ | $210,77(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-2$ and C-10) |

## Analysis:

Found:
C, 76,
H, 9,3\%;
$M^{+}, 220,1463$
$\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{C}, 76,3$
$H, 9,15 \% \quad M^{+}, 220,1463$

A second portion of the crude oil was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (6:3:1) as eluant to collect 48 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 37-41 were combined, evaporated and washed with a small amount of hexane using a pipette. These fractions contained a compound which was assigned as a stereoisomer of octahydro-1H-benzo[d]-naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione ${ }^{\text {a }}\left(75 ; R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; 0,46 \mathrm{~g} ; 3 \%\right), \mathrm{MP} 164,9-$ $165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate), (Lit. ${ }^{32} \mathrm{MP} 161-162^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

GLC analysis showed one peak $t_{\mathrm{R}} 34,1 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1710
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,24-2,53 (complex methylene/methine envelope)

(75)
$R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $26,01(t)$ | $26,62(t)$ | $26,82(t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,16(t)$ | $36,97(t)$ | $40,38(t)$ |
| $41,38(t)$ | 41,84 and $44,21(d ; C-4 a$ and $C-7 a)$ |  |
| $45,14(s ; C-11 a)$ | $52,05(t)$ |  |
| 209,81 and 210,74 (s; C-2 and C-10) |  |  |

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 220,1453$
$\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 220,1463$

GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ of the crude product showed a third component ( $t_{\mathrm{R}} 26,3 \mathrm{~min}$.) present to the extent of $20 \%$. Attempts to isolate this component in a pure state by flash chromatography was unsuccessful. This component was tentatively assigned as the angular annulation product (72; R, $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) (see corresponding reaction in toluene).

### 3.3.5.2 In ethanol

The reaction in dry ethanol was carried out in the same manner as the reaction in methanol. From the dienamine ( $5,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,025 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and methyl vinyl ketone $(1,75 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,025 \mathrm{~mol})$ in ethanol ( 100 ml ), $2,84 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product was obtained. GLC $\left(180^{\circ}\right)$ analysis of the crude product showed the presence of the same two stereoisomers of the tricyclic ketone ( $75 ; R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) isolated from the
corresponding reaction in methanol [i.e. (75; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; M P 133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; $11 \%^{\circ}$ ) and ( $75 ;$ MP $\left.165^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 8 \%^{\circ}\right)$ ]. A third component corresponding to the peak at $t_{R} 26 \mathrm{~min}$. was also present to the extent of $28 \%^{c}$. Once again, this is most probably the angular annulation product (72; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ) by virtue of the GLC retention time.

### 3.3.5.3 In toluene

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $2,45 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,034 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone ( $7,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,034 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry toluene ( 100 ml ) according to the general procedure outlined. In this instance, the mixture was hydrolysed by heating under reflux overnight and after work-up gave $6,58 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product. A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 82 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions $35-$ 56 were combined and washed with a small amount of hexane to give 9-acetylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (76; R, $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) as a white crystalline solid ( $2,02 \mathrm{~g} ; 27 \%$ ), MP $79-81^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethanol).

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 20,0 \mathrm{~min}\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

[^2]The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1705
$\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}$
1720
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,17-2,20 (complex methylene envelope)

| 2,21 | $\left(s ; 3 H ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2,28 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 2,41 | $(\mathrm{t} ; 1 \mathrm{H})$ |


(76)
$R, R^{\prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,27(t)$ | $25,41(t)$ | $27,31(t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $31,16(t)$ | $33,05\left(9 ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $34(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $37,48(\mathrm{t})$ | $38,34(\mathrm{~d}) \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ | $39,09(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ |

42,22 and 54,29 (d; C-2 and C-9)
212,23 and 215,48 (s; C-3 and $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}$ )

## Analysis:

Found: $\quad$ C, $76,6 \quad H, 9,3 \% ; \quad M^{+}, 220$
$\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{C}, 76,3 \quad \mathrm{H}, 9,15 \% \quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 220$

Fractions 10-27 were combined and subjected to further flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (24:4:1) as eluant to collect 35 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). The eluant ratio was changed to (12:3:1) and a further 25 fractions collected. Fractions 31-50 were combined and again purified by flash chromatography using the same eluant ratio (12:3:1). Fractions 22-30 were combined and washed with a small amount of hexane using a pipette to give 4,4a,5,5a,6,7,8,9-octahydroanthracen-2(3H)-one (77; $\left.R, R^{\prime}=H ; 1,92 ; 28 \%\right), M P 103^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethanol), (Lit. ${ }^{82} \mathrm{MP} 102-103^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

GLC showed on peak, $t_{\mathrm{R}} 26,9 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1590, $1625 \quad \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$
1670 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
0,95-2,53 (16H; complex methylene/methine envelope)
5,73 (s; 1H; = CH)
5,98 (s; 1H; =CH)

(77)
$R, R^{\prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $25,61(t)$ | $27,02(t)$ | $30,01(t)$ | $34,86(t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $34,92(d)$ | $35,15(t)$ | $37,49(t)$ | $37,90(t)$ |
| $38,18(d)$ | 122,64 and $123,22(d ; C-4 a$ and $C-5 a)$ |  |  |
| 156,02 and $160,32(s ; C-9 a$ and C-10a) |  |  |  |
| $200,95(s ; C-2)$ |  |  |  |

## Analysis:

| Found: | $\mathrm{C}, 82,9$ | $\mathrm{H}, 9,1 \% ;$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 202$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{O}$ requires: | $\mathrm{C}, 83,1$ | $\mathrm{H}, 9,0 \%$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 202$ |

A third component corresponding to the peak $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 26,3 \mathrm{~min}$. (17\%) in the GLC of the crude reaction mixture was present in fraction 17 obtained from the column run of fractions 31-50. Although not pure, this compound is tentatively assigned as the angular annulation product $3,4,5,6,7,8,8 a, 9$-octahydrophen-anthren-2(10H)-one (72; R, R', R" $=\mathrm{H}$ ) on the basis of the $200 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$
spectrum which shows an olefinic signal at $\delta_{H} 5,7$ and the GC-MS which gives the required molecular ion, $\mathrm{M}^{+} 202$.


$$
R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H
$$

### 3.4 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH 1-N-PYRROLIDINYLCYCLOHEXENE IN ETHANOL ${ }^{40}$

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $18,08 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,3 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of $1-\mathrm{N}$-pyrrolidinylcyclohexene ( $15,11 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,1 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in absolute ethanol ( 35 ml ) and the mixture heated under reflux for 4 hours. A buffer solution of anhydrous sodium acetate ( 5 g ) and glacial acetic acid ( 10 ml ) in water ( 10 ml ) was added and the mixture heated under reflux for a further 2 hours. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue diluted with water and extracted with ether ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The combined ether extracts were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 29,42 g of crude product which was shown by GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ to be a complex mixture consisting of several components.

Recrystallisation of the crude product from isopropyl alcohol gave a white crystalline product $(8,4 \mathrm{~g} ; 38 \%), \mathrm{MP} 165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. This compound was shown to be identical with compound ( $75 ; \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{MP} 164,9-165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) obtained from the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone with MVK in methanol. There was no depression of the MP on admixture and GLC of the mixture $\left(230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ gave a single sharp peak, $t_{R} 9,4$ min.

The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a viscous oil. A portion of this oil was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-
methylene chloride-ethyl acetate $(10: 10: 0,5)$ as eluant to collect 20 fractions. Fraction 3 gave an oil (6,4 g; 32\%) identified as 7-methyl-2,3,3a,4,5,6-hexa-hydrophenalen-6-one (99).

GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ showed this compound corresponding to a peak at $t_{\mathrm{R}} 16,7 \mathrm{~min}$ in the crude reaction mixture.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1675 CO

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $1,2-2,1$ and $2,5-2,9$ | (complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2,6 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| 6,98 | (d; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$ |
| 7,11 | (d; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |


(99)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $22,28(t)$ | $23,06\left(q ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $29,04(\mathrm{t})$ | $30,34(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $30,73(\mathrm{t})$ | $36,80(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{C}-3 \mathrm{a})$ | $40,51(\mathrm{t})$ | $130,09(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8$ or $\mathrm{C}-9)$ |
| $130,66(\mathrm{~s})$ | $133,31(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8$ or $\mathrm{C}-9)$ | $138,77(\mathrm{~s})$ |  |
| $144,24(\mathrm{~s})$ | $200,89(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ |  |  |

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found:
$\mathrm{M}^{+}, 200.1215$
$\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{O}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 200.1201$

GLC of the crude product also showed the presence of the stereoisomer (75; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; M P 133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) (isolated from the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone with MVK in methanol) to the extent of $5 \%$. ${ }^{\text {d }}$

Additional peaks at $15,9 \mathrm{~min} .\left(6 \%^{d}\right), 17,4 \mathrm{~min} .\left(4 \%^{d}\right)$ and $26 \mathrm{~min} .\left(8 \%^{\mathrm{d}}\right)$ were observed in the GLC of the crude reaction mixture but compounds corresponding to these could not be isolated. The peak at 26 min. most probably corresponds to the angular annulation product (72; $R, R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$ ).

[^3]
### 3.5 PREPARATION OF 1-(2-CYANOETHYL)-4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-O C T A L O N E$

The methodology outlined by Stork ${ }^{59}$ was used in this preparation.

Ethyl bromide ( $2,18 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,02 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry THF ( 5 ml ) was added dropwise under nitrogen to magnesium turnings ( $0,48 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,02 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and iodine (trace amount) in THF ( 50 ml ). After all the magnesium had been consumed, the cyclohexylimine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone ( $5,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,02 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry THF ( 5 ml ) was added to the stirred solution and the mixture heated under reflux for 24 hours. 3-Bromopropionitrile ( $2,68 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,02 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry THF ( 5 ml ) was then added dropwise with stirring and the mixture heated under reflux for a further 24 hours. Hydrolysis and work-up as outlined in the general procedure (Section 3.3.1) gave $3,46 \mathrm{~g}$ of the crude product. A portion of the crude product was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 46 fractions. Fractions $23-29$ were combined and subjected to further flash chromatography using the same eluant system to collect 28 fractions. Fraction 23 gave a yellow oil identified as 1 -(2-cyanoethyl)-4a- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone ( $88 ; 1,14 \mathrm{~g} ; 26 \%$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}(f i l m) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

1670 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum $\left(60 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1,26 (s; 3H; $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )
$1,46-2,90(16 \mathrm{H}$; complex methylene envelope)

(88)

This compound has been reported previously ${ }^{50}$.

### 3.6 ATTEMPTED PREPARATION OF 1-(3-OXO-BUTYL)-4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$

In the same manner as the previous experiment, the reaction between MVK ( $1,4 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,02 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and the magnesium salt of the cyclohexylimime of 4a-methyl$\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone gave on hydrolysis and work-up $2,19 \mathrm{~g}$ of crude product. GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ analysis of the crude product showed the presence of $4 \mathrm{a}-$ methyl $-\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}{ }_{-}$ 2 -octalone to the extent of $52 \%$ and no significant quantity of any other products.

The reaction was not further investigated.

The reaction of MVK with the cyclohexylimine of 4 a -methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone also failed to give the desired C-1 alkylated product (89).

(89)

### 3.7 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE

## WITH THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF

 4a-METHYL-5-OXO- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$ IN TOLUENEFrom the reaction between methyl vinyl ketone ( $1,54 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,022 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone ( $5,00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,022 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry toluene ( 100 ml ), the crude product was obtained as a viscous, darkbrown oil $(2,61 \mathrm{~g})$. A portion of the crude oil was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 25 fractions ( $\approx 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Thereafter, the eluant ratio was changed to (6:3:1) and a further 51 fractions collected. Fractions $12-14$ were combined and evaporated, and recrystallised to give 3a,7-dimethyl-2,3,3a,4,5,6-hexa-hydrophenalen-3,6, dione (58) as a crystalline solid ( $0,45 \mathrm{~g} ; 9 \%$ ), MP $87-89^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from cyclohexane); Lit. ${ }^{56} \mathrm{MP} 86-87^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 8,9 \mathrm{~min} .\left(220^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
1670,1700 \tag{CO}
\end{equation*}
$$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 1,44 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $2,0-3,68$ | $(8 \mathrm{H} ;$ complex methylene envelope $)$ |
| 2,62 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ar}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| 7,13 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$ |
| 7,29 | $(d ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |


(58)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $22,98\left(q ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $23,39\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $27,30(\mathrm{t}) \quad 30,37(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $35,55(\mathrm{t})$ | $36,67(\mathrm{t})$ | $46,80(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $130,71(\mathrm{~s})$ | 131,51 and $132,99(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8$ and $\mathrm{C}-9)$ |  |

133,76 (s) 140,88 (s) 145,13 (s)
199,96 (s; C-6) 214,38 (s; C-3)

GLC showed a single sharp peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{A}} 9,2 \mathrm{~min} .\left(220^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

GC-MS showed the molecular ion $\mathrm{M}^{+} 228$ as would be expected for this compound.

Fractions 55-67 were combined, evaporated and further purified by recrystallisation to give 9-acetyl-8a-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaph-thalen-3,8-dione (108) as a white crystalline product (0,89 g; 16\%), MP 97 $99^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane ethanol).

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 9,9 \mathrm{~min} .\left(220^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1710 , shoulders at 1725 and 1735 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 1,16 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1,36 | $\left(\mathrm{ddd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=14,2 ; 2,75 ; 2,75 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-1_{\beta}\right)$ |
| $1,58-1,80$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-6 ; \mathrm{H}-10)$ |
| $1,82-2,08$ | $\left(\mathrm{c} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-5 ; \mathrm{H}-6\right)$ |
| $2,12-2,42$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-7 ; \mathrm{H}-10)$ |
| 2,46 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-2)$ |
| 2,20 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,22 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19,2 ; 2,3 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-4_{\beta}\right)$ |
| 2,76 | $(\mathrm{om} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| $2,58-2,80$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1 ; \mathrm{H}-7 ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| 3,16 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19,2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-4_{\alpha}\right)$ |



The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $22,13(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $22,66\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-8 \mathrm{a}\right)$ | $26,84(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,45(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10)$ | $32,06\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ | $33,09(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ |
| $36,68(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $42,25(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ | $43,03(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |
| $45,18(\mathrm{~s}$ and d; C-4a and $\mathrm{C}-9)$ | $50,72(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ |  |
| $211,07\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ | 214,57 and $214,93(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3$ and $\mathrm{C}-8)$ |  |

## Analysis:

Found:
C, 73,0;
H, 8,25\%; $\quad M^{+}, 248$
$\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ requires: $\mathrm{C}, 72,6 ; \quad \mathrm{H}, 8,1 \% ; \quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 248$

A third product was obtained as an oil from fraction 29 and is assigned as trans-8a-methyldecahydronaphthalen-1,6-dione (100; 0,16g; 4\%).

GLC of the crude oil showed this compound corresponded to the peak, $t_{R} 3,7$ $\min .\left(220^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1700 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)


(101)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $22,96(t)$ | $23,97\left(q ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $26,71(t)$ | $33,76(t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $37,58(t)$ | $38,48(t)$ | $43,81(t)$ | $46,15(d ; C-4 a)$ |
| $48,64(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ | 211,98 and $214,86(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-6)$ |  |  |

GC-MS showed the molecular ion $\mathrm{M}^{+} 180$ as required for this compound.

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 180,1149$
$\mathrm{C}_{11} \mathrm{H}_{10} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 180,1150$

### 3.8 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE WITH THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a,6-DIMETHYL-5-OXO- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-OCTALONE IN TOLUENE

From the reaction between methyl vinyl ketone ( $1,75 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,025 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and the pyrrolidine dienamine of $4 \mathrm{a}, 6$-dimethyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone $(6,13 \mathrm{~g}$; $0,025 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry toluene ( 100 ml ), the crude product was obtained as a viscous brown oil $(4,85 \mathrm{~g})$. A portion of the crude oil was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 67 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions $46-62$ were combined, evaporated and further purified by recrystallisation to give 9-acetyl-7,8a-dimethylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3,8-dione (110) as a white crystalline product ( $1,55 \mathrm{~g} ; 24 \%$ ), MP $121-122,5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethanol).

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 32,2 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1710, shoulders at 1725 and 1735 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,07 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=6,4 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-7\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1,17 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-4 \mathrm{a}\right)$ |
| $1,22-1,45$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1 ; \mathrm{H}-6)$ |
| 1,66 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-10)$ |
| $1,80-2,24$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 4 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-5 ; \mathrm{H}-6 ; \mathrm{H}-10\right)$ |
| 2,20 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,22 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19,0 ; 2,1 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4\right)$ |
| 2,45 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-2)$ |
| $2,67-2,87$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-7 ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| 2,88 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=13,8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; 1,7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{a}-1\right)$ |
| 3,13 | $\left(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19,0 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{a}-4\right)$ |

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $15,05\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-7\right)$ | $22,99\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-8 \mathrm{a}\right)$ | $27,21(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,46(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10)$ | $31,45(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $32,23\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| $33,28(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $39,38(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $42,22(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ |
| $42,99(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-2) ;$ | $45,03(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-9)$ | $45,84(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $50,48(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ | $211,22\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |  |
| 215,02 and $215,42(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3 ; \mathrm{C}-8)$ |  |  |



Analysis:
Found:
C, 72,98
H, 8,45\%; $\quad M^{+}, 262$
$\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ requires:
C, 73,25;
H, 8,45\%; $\quad M^{+}, 262$

### 3.9 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL KETONE

## WITH THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF

5,6,7,7a-TETRAHYDROINDAN-5-ONE

### 3.9.1 In methanol

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $2,95 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,042 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 5,6,7,7a-tetrahydroindan-5-one (5,77 g; $0,042 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in "super-dry" methanol ( 100 ml ) according to the general procedure outlined in Section 3.3.1. This gave $4,0 \mathrm{~g}$ of the crude product as a viscous oil, and was shown by GLC to be at least a fifteen component mixture. A portion of the crude oil was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride - ethyl acetate (6:3:1) as eluant to collect 55 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions $3-6$ contained the main component present to the extent of $32 \%$ in the crude reaction mixture. These were combined and evaporated. Further purification by recrystallisation gave 6-methyl-1,2,2a,3,4,5-hexahydroacenaphthalen-5-one (103a) as a waxy white solid (1,05 g; 13,5\%); MP $54^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane).

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 10,6 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1680
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $1,54-1,85$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-2 ; \mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-3\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $2,21-2,48$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}_{\beta}-2 ; \mathrm{H}_{\beta}-3\right)$ |
| 2,62 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| $2,5-2,8$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2} 4\right)$ |
| $2,8-3,08$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-1\right)$ |
| $3,11-3,31$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-2 \mathrm{a})$ |
| 7,19 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-7)$ |
| 7,27 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$ |

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,77\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | 30,43 and $34,38(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-2$ and $\mathrm{C}-3)$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $32,37(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $40,97(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ | $42,63(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-2 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $128,23(\mathrm{~s})$ | 129,11 and $130,88(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-7$ and $\mathrm{C}-8)$ |  |
| $138,23(\mathrm{~s})$ | $141,41(\mathrm{~s})$ | $154,02(\mathrm{~s}) \quad 200,48(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ |


(103a)

## Analysis:

$\begin{array}{llll}\text { Found: } & \mathrm{C}, 83,6 & \mathrm{H}, 7,8 \% ; & \mathrm{M}^{+}, 186,1043 \\ \mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{14} \mathrm{O} \text { requires: } & \mathrm{C}, 83,8 ; & \mathrm{H}, 7,6 \% ; & \mathrm{M}^{+}, 186,1045\end{array}$

Two other products present in the crude product mixture to the extent of $18 \% .{ }^{d}$ (GLC: $t_{R} 18,4 \mathrm{~min}$. at $180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) and $13 \%\left(G L C: t_{R} 28,9 \mathrm{~min}\right.$.) could not be isolated after repeated attempts in a sufficiently pure state to be identified.

### 3.9.2 In toluene

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $0,74 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,01 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added to a stirred solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of $5,6,7,7 a$-tetrahydroindan-5-one ( $2,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,01 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), according to the general method. The crude product $(0,64 \mathrm{~g})$, shown by GLC again to be a complex multi-component mixture, was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:6:1) as eluant to collect 22 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). The eluant ratio was changed to (6:3:1) and a further 32 fractions collected. Fraction 32 gave 9-acetylper-hydro-3a-6-ethanoinden-5-one (103b) as a light yellow oil ( $0,11 \mathrm{~g} ; 6 \%$ ).

GLC of the crude mixture showed this compound corresponding to the peak at $t_{R} 14,0 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1700 and 1720 (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
1,16-2,24 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
2,19 (s; $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$
2,33 (m; 1H; H-6)
2,38-2,65 (complex; 2H; $\mathrm{CH}_{2}-4$ )
2,79 (4 x d; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=10,5 ; 3,6 ; 1,5 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( 50 MHz ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 22,38 (t) | 25,97 (t) 29,71 (t) | 29,82 (t) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31,02 (q; | ${ }_{3} \mathrm{CO}$ ); 34,52 (t) | 39,66 (t) |
| 42,67 and | 2,90 (d; C-6 and C-8) | 46,36 (s; C-3a) |
| 55,26 (d; |  | 209,93 (s; $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}$ ) |
| 215,12 (s |  |  |


(103b)

## Accurate Mass measurement:

Found: $\quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 206,1301$
$\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 206,1307$

Three other products were present in the crude product mixture to the extent of $18,{ }^{\circ} 0,3^{b}$ and $5^{b} \%$ [GLC $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ : $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 18,4 ; 28,9$ and 10,6 min. respectively.] These are the same three products as formed in the methanol reaction. Reducing the reflux time in toluene from 50 to 4 h . caused the GLC peak areas to change as follows:

| $t_{\mathrm{R}}$ (min.) | 10,6 | 14,0 | 18,4 | 28,9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yield (\%) | 6 | 28 | 11 | 2 |

Repeated attempts to isolate and purify these components proved unsuccessful.

### 3.10 REACTION OF METHYL VINYL

## KETONE WITH THE MORPHOLINE DI-

## ENAMINE OF ISOPHORONE

### 3.10.1 In Toluene

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $0,67 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,0096 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the morpholine dienamine of isophorone ( $2,01 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,0096 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in dry toluene ( 10 ml ) and heated under reflux for 43 hours. Hydrolysis and work-up in the usual manner (see Section 3.3.1) gave the crude product as a viscous amber oil ( $1,23 \mathrm{~g}$ ). A portion of the crude oil was subjected to flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetafe (12:3:2) as eluant to collect 31 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The ratio of the eluant was changed to 12:5:3) and a further 10 fractions collected. Fractions $10-11$ were combined on the basis of TLC and recrystallised from hexane to give 5,5,7-trimethyl-4,4a,5,6-tetrahydronaphthalen-2(3H)-one (105; 0,21 g; 12\%) MP 95-96 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC showed a single, sharp peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 24,8 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$

| $1590 ; 1632$ | $(C=C)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1665 | $(C O)$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 0,89 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ;\right.$ axial $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-5\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1,12 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ;\right.$ equatorial $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-5\right)$ |
| $1,32-1,54$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-4_{\mathrm{ax}}\right)$ |
| 1,90 | $\left(\mathrm{br} . \mathrm{s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-7\right)$ |
| $1,90-2,03$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-4_{\text {eq }}\right)$ |
| 2,22 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=1,0 ; 15,9 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-6_{\mathrm{ax}}\right)$ |
| $2,21-2,37$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-3 ; \mathrm{H}-4 \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)$ |
| 2,36 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=0,8 ; 15,9 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-6_{\text {eq }}\right)$ |
| 5,73 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1)$ |
| 6,06 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$ |

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $20,16\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-5\right)$ | $22,51(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ | $24,35\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-5\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,96\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-7\right)$ | $31,74(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $36,19(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ |
| $45,31(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ | $54,07(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ | $122,27(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ |
| $125,64(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8)$ | $150,63(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $157,44(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $200,53(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |  |  |



## Accurate Mass measurement:

Found:
C. 81,92
$H, 9,65 \% \quad M^{+}, 190,1358$
$\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{O}$ requires: $\quad \mathrm{C}, 82,06 \quad \mathrm{H}, 9,53 \% \quad \mathrm{M}^{+}, 190,1339$

## Mass spectrometry:

The mass spectrum showed the following mass fragment ions ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ ):
$190\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right) ; 175 ; 162 ; 134$ (base peak); 119; 91; 77 and 65.

Fractions 13 and 14 were combined on the basis of TLC and further purified by recrystallisation from hexane to give 8-acetyl-4,6,6-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.2]-octan-2-one(111; $0,49 \mathrm{~g} ; 27 \%), \mathrm{MP} 71^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; Lit. ${ }^{44} 71-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC showed a single, sharp peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 14,9 \mathrm{~min} .\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1718
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)
0,$93 ; 1,00$ and $1,11 \quad\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \times 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-4\right.$ and $\left.2 \times \mathrm{CH}_{3}-6\right)$

1,25
(d; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=13,6 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-5$ )
1,41
(dd; 1H; J = 3,3; 13,6 Hz; Ha-5)
1,71
(dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=17 ; 19,2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-3$ )
1,80
(qd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=2 ; 7,4 ; 14,4 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-7$ )
1,96
(dd; 1H; J = 2; 7,4; 14,4 Hz; H-1)

| 2,20 | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-7\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2,23 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,65 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=3,3 ; 19,2 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{a}-3\right)$ |
| 2,77 | (oqd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; J=1,7 ; 3,7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$ |


(111)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $24,13(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $24,67\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $28,87\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $31,59(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $31,92\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $33,10\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| $37,20(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ | $44,11(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ | $50,48(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8)$ |
| $51,30(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ | $54,25(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ |  |

212,42 and 215,45 (s; C-2 and $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}$ )

## Mass Spectrometry:

The mass spectrum showed the following mass fragment ions ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ ): $208\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right) ; 193 ; 175 ; 151 ; 138 ; 123$ (base peak); 95; 81; and 69.

Fraction 19 gave a yellow oil which could not be isolated in a pure form. The main component was, however, identified as 2-(3-oxobutyl)-3,5,5-trimethyl-
cyclohex-2-enone ( $48 ; \approx 12 \%$ ) by comparison of the spectral data of the mixture with that of the pure compound isolated from the corresponding reaction in methanol (vide infra); $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 14,7 \mathrm{~min} .\left(150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

Fraction 29 gave 3-(4-oxopentyl)-5,5-dimethylcyclohex-2-enone (104) as a yellow oil ( $0,21 \mathrm{~g} ; 10 \%$ ).

GLC showed one peak, $t_{\mathrm{R}} 24,2 \mathrm{~min} .\left(150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1670 ; 1718$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,04 | $\left(2 x s ; 6 \mathrm{H} ; 2 \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1,76 | $\left(\mathrm{q} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-2^{\prime}\right)$ |
| $1,8-2,25$ | $\left(\mathrm{~m} ; 6 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-1^{\prime} ; 4 ; 6\right)$ |
| 2,15 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ |
| 2,47 | $\left(\mathrm{t} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-3^{\prime}\right)$ |
| 5,87 | $(\mathrm{q} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=3,8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-2)$ |


(104)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $20,65\left(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-2^{\prime}\right)$ | $28,34\left(\mathrm{q} ; 2 \mathrm{XCH}_{3}\right)$ | $30,17\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{C}-5^{\prime}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $33,69(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ | $37,29\left(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1^{\prime}\right)$ |  |
| 42,68 and $43,84(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4$ and C-3') |  |  |
| $51,17(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $125,28(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ | $163,57(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ |
| $200,63\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4^{\prime}\right)$ | $208,64(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ |  |

## Accurate Mass Measurement:

| Found: | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 208,1468$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 208,1463$ |

## Mass Spectrometry:

The mass spectrum showed the following mass fragment ions $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z})$ :
$208\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right) ; 175 ; 151$ (base peak); 135; 123; 94; 82; and 53.

### 3.10.2 In Methanol

The corresponding reaction in dry methanol (4h.; reflux) gave a complex mixture which was separated by flash chromatography into three components previously identified from the toluene reaction, namely (105; 2\%), (46; 15\%) and (104; 6\%). A fourth product identified as 2-(3-oxobutyl)-3,5,5-trimethyl-cyclohex-2-enone (48; 23\%) was isolated as the main component.

GLC showed one peak, $t_{R} 14,7 \mathrm{~min} .\left(150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
$1665 ; 1715$ (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
0,96
(2xs; 6H; $2 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}$ )
1,91
$\left(3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$
2,1
(3H; CH3
2,48
(m; 4H)

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $19,8\left(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1^{\prime}\right)$ | $21,35\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-3\right)$ | $28,2\left(\mathrm{q} ; 2 \mathrm{XCH}_{3}-5\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $29,8\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{C}-5^{\prime}\right)$ | $32,7(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ | $42,7(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $47,1(\mathrm{t})$ | $51,35(\mathrm{t})$ | $133,2(2 ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |
| $154,3(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ | $199,5\left(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3^{\prime}\right)$ | $209,3(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ |

## Mass Spectrometry:

The mass spectrum showed the following mass fragment ions $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z})$ :
$208\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right) ; 175 ; 165 ; 135 ; 123 ; 109$ (base peak); 81; and 67. This compound has been reported previously. ${ }^{44}$

(48)

### 3.11 REACTION OF PHENYL VINYL KETONE WITH DIENAMINES DERIVED

## FROM $\Delta^{1,8 a}$ - 2-OCTALONES

The reactions of PVK (2 eq.) with dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalones were carried out following the same general procedure outlined for the corresponding reactions using MVK (see Experimental Section 3.3.1). In each case chromatographic (GLC and TLC) analysis showed the reaction products to be a complex multi-component mixture. Separation of the mixtures was again achieved by flash chromatography ${ }^{72}$ the details of which are given in the description of individual experiments.

### 3.11.1 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}-2$-OCTALONE

### 3.11.1.1 In Methanol

A portion of the crude product $(6,2 \mathrm{~g})$ isolated as a viscous dark brown oil from the dienamine ( $5,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,025 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (60:25:2) as eluant to collect 60 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 22-24 were combined on the basis of TLC and evaporated to give an almost colourless oil. TLC [hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1)] showed these fractions to be "one-spot" pure,
however, GLC indicated the presence of a small amount ( $\simeq 3 \%$ ) of an unknown impurity. The main component of fractions 22-24 was identified as 9-benzoylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (118; R', $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; 0,73 \mathrm{~g}$; $10 \%$ ) by comparison of the spectral data with that of the pure compound isolated from the corresponding reaction in toluene (vide infra).

Fractions 42-45 were combined on the basis of TLC and evaporated to give a yellow oil. GLC analysis showed this oil to be predominantly one component. Repeated attempts to obtain this component in a pure state were unsuccessful but based on the spectral data obtained, is assigned as a stereoisomer of 9-benzoylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (120; $R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; 1,79 \mathrm{~g} ; 25 \%$ ).

GLC analysis ( $10 \mathrm{~min} @ 180^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min}-230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) of the crude reaction mixture showed this to be the main component and corresponded to a peak at $t_{R} 39,7$ min.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)

| 1595 | $(C=C)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1675 ; 1720$ | $(C O)$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $1,1-2,45$ | (complex methylene/methine envelope) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2,10 | $\left(0 . d ; 1 H ; J=12,4 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-4\right)$ |
| 2,56 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=12,4 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\beta}-4\right)$ |
| 3,61 | $(0 . t d ; J=1,2 ; 5,8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| $7,05-8,05$ | $(c ; \mathrm{Ph})$ |



$$
\begin{gathered}
(120) \\
R, R^{\prime \prime}=H
\end{gathered}
$$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,37(t)$ | $25,64(t)$ | $28,68(t)$ | $30,62(t)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $31,47(t)$ | $34,65(t)$ | $38,0(t ; C-4)$ | $39,02(d ; C-8 a)$ |
| $39,99(s ; C-4 a)$ | $42,61(d ; C-2)$ |  |  |
| $48,19(d ; C-9)$ | $128,24(2 \times d)$ |  |  |
| $128,79(2 \times d)$ | $133,27(d) \quad 138,61(s)$ |  |  |

203,98 and 216,13 (s; C-3 and PhCO)

### 3.11.1.2 In Toluene

A portion of the crude product ( $7,05 \mathrm{~g}$ ), once again isolated as a viscous brown oil from the dienamine ( $3,64 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,018 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (60:25:2) as eluant to collect 28 fractions ( $\approx 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). The eluant ratio was changed ( $6: 3: 1$ ) and a further 18 fractions collected. Fractions 22-28 were combined and subjected to further flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (12:3:1) as eluant to collect 20 fractions. Fractions 11-13 were combined and recrystallised from hexane to give 9-benzoylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (118; $\left.R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; 0,89 \mathrm{~g} ; 18 \%\right) \mathrm{MP} 107^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC gave s single, sharp peak, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 34,2 \mathrm{~min}$. $\left(10 \mathrm{~min} @ 180^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min}-\right.$ $230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right)$

| 1595 | $(C=C)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1675 ; 1725$ | $(C O)$ |

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $1,0-1,5$ | $(7 \mathrm{H} ;$ complex methylene envelope) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,56-1,68$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 1,86 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=1 ; 19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4\right)$ |
| $1,90-2,05$ | (c; 1 H$)$ |
| $2,19-2,38$ | (c; 3 H$)$ |


| 2,40 | $(m ; 1 H ; H-2)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2,85 | $\left(d ; 1 H ; J=19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right)$ |
| 3,65 | $(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 ; 10 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| $7,45-8,0$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 5 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ph})$ |


(118)
$2 S^{*}, 4 a R^{*}, 8 a R^{*}, 9 S^{*}$
$R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $21,86(t)$ | $25,35(t)$ | $28,34(t)$ | $29,51(d ; C-8 a)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $31,36(t)$ | $31,61(t)$ | $35,01(t)$ | $40,50(s ; C-4 a)$ |
| $42,91(d ; C-2)$ | $44,72(t ; C-4)$ |  |  |
| $47,12(d ; C-9)$ | $128,23(2 x d)$ | $128,71(2 x d)$ |  |
| $133,24(d)$ | $138,70(s)$ |  |  |

## Analysis:

Found:
C, 80,85
H, 7,95\%
$M^{+}, 282,1594$
$\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires:
C, 80,81
H, 7,85\%
$M^{+}, 282,1620$

Fraction 32 gave an oil which although not pure gave spectral data consistent with the stereoisomer of 9-benzoylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (120; $\left.R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime}=H ; 0,73 \mathrm{~g} ; 14 \%\right)$ isolated from the corresponding reaction in methanol.

### 3.11.2 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 8-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2-O C T A L O N E$ IN METHANOL

A portion of the crude product $(9,46 \mathrm{~g})$ isolated as a viscous dark brown oil from the dienamine ( $5,06 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (60:25:2) as eluant to collect 43 fractions ( $\simeq 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 23-28 were combined on the basis of TLC, evaporated and further purified by repeated recrystallisation from hexaneethanol to give 9-benzoyl-5-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (118; $R^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; 2,01 \mathrm{~g} ; 29 \%$ ), MP $145^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC of the crude reaction mixture showed this to be the major component. The pure compound gave a single, sharp peak at $t_{R} 37,8 \mathrm{~min}$. 10 min . @ $\left.180^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min} .-230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $\nu_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right)$
1 680; 1725
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 0,62 | $\left(d ; 3 H ; J=7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,04-1,42$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 5 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $1,54-1,68$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 3 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $1,92-2,31$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 3 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 2,01 | $\left(\mathrm{odd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=2 ; 19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4\right)$ |
| 2,40 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-2)$ |
| 2,53 | $\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-4 \mathrm{a})$ |
| 2,66 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a})$ |
| 3,79 | $(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; J=8 ; 11 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| $7,40-7,95$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 5 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ph}-)$ |


(118)
$R^{\prime}=M e ; R^{\prime \prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
16,28\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) & 25,61(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-7) & 29,70(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10) \\
30,87(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}) & 31,18 \text { and } 31,86(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-6 \text { or } \mathrm{C}-8) \\
32,12(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1) & 34,98(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-5) & 39,39(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4)
\end{array}
$$

| $43,27(d ; C-2)$ | $43,96(s ; C-4 a)$ | $44,29(d ; C-9)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $128,22(2 x d)$ | $129,18(2 x d)$ | $133,44(d)$ |
| 204,96 and $217,34(s ; C-3$ and PhCO) |  |  |

## Analysis:

Found:
C, 81,55
H, 8,36\%
$M_{+}, 296$
$\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires:
C, 81,05
H, 8,16\%
$\mathrm{M}^{+}, 296$

### 3.11.3 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 3-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-O C T A L O N E$ IN METHANOL

A portion of the crude product $(6,48 \mathrm{~g})$ isolated as a viscous dark brown oil from the dienamine ( $4,0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,018 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (60:25:2) as eluant to collect 50 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 12-15 were combined, evaporated and recrystallised from hexane-ethanol to give 9-benzoyl-2-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (118; $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; 0,63 \mathrm{~g} ; 12 \%$ ), $\mathrm{MP} 151^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC gave a single, sharp peak at $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 34,4 \mathrm{~min}$. ( $10 \mathrm{~min} @ 180^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min}$. $230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right)$
1580
$1675 ; 1720$
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 1,00 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,01-1,49$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 7 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $1,50-1,80$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 3 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 1,89 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=2 ; 19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4\right)$ |
| $2,04-2,20$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 2,35 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a})$ |
| 2,86 | $\left(d ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{Ha}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right)$ |
| 3,67 | $(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=8 ; 10 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-9)$ |
| $7,45-8,0$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 5 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ph}-)$ |


(118)
$R^{\prime \prime}=M e ; R^{\prime}=H$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| 19,61 ( ; $^{\text {CH }} \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ) | 21,91 (t) 25,32 (t) | 30,35 (d; C-8a) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31,36 (t) | 34,87 (t) 35,43 (t) | 39,30 (t) |
| 40,43 (s; C-4a) | 43,28 (s; C-2) | 44,56 (t; C-4) |
| 47,88 (d; C-9) | 128,20 (2xd) | 128,69 (2xd) |
| 131,19 (d) | 138,69 (s) |  |
| 203,25 and 217 | (s; C-3 and PhCO) |  |

## Analysis:

| Found: | $\mathrm{C}, 80,83$ | $\mathrm{H}, 8,23 \%$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 296$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: | $\mathrm{C}, 81,04$ | $\mathrm{H}, 8,16 \%$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 296$ |

Fraction 21 was further purified by recrystallisation from hexane-ethanol to give a diastereomer of 9-benzoyl-2-methylperhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (119; $\left.R^{\prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime}=M e ; 1,45 \mathrm{~g} ; 27 \%\right), M P 121^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

GLC showed this to be the main component of the complex reaction mixture. The pure compound gave a single, sharp peak at $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}} 39,1 \mathrm{~min}$. ( 10 min . @ $\left.180^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min} .-230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right)$
1595 ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ )
$1675 ; 1725$ (CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 1,00 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1,10-1,48$ and $1,52-1,84$ | $(\mathrm{c} ; 10 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 1,91 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=1 ; 8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\alpha}-10\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{H}_{\beta}-10\right)$ |
| 2,04 | $\left(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=11 ; 14 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\beta}-1\right)$ |
| 2,58 |  |
| $\left(\mathrm{qd} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=1 ; 19 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{a}}-4\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{b}}-4\right)$ |  |

$(119)$
$R^{\prime}=H ; R^{n}=M e$

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum ( $50 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

| $19,77\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $21,64(\mathrm{t})$ | $25,82(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $30,80(\mathrm{t})$ |  |  |
| $34,68(\mathrm{t})$ | $35,96(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10)$ | $37,98(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ |
| $39,35(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $39,94(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ | $40,20(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $43,05(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ | $49,11(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-9)$ | $128,22(2 x d)$ |
| $128,67(2 x d)$ | $133,10(\mathrm{~d})$ | $138,50(\mathrm{~s})$ |
| 203,58 and $215,73(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-3$ and PhCO$)$ |  |  |

## Analysis:

| Found: | $\mathrm{C}, 81,28$ | $\mathrm{H}, 8,36 \%$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 296,1776$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: | $\mathrm{C}, 81,04$ | $\mathrm{H}, 8,16 \%$ | $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 296,1791$ |

### 3.11.4 REACTION OF THE PYRROLIDINE DIENAMINE OF 4a-METHYL- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2-O C T A L O N E$ IN METHANOL

 A portion of the crude product $(9,05 \mathrm{~g})$ isolated as a viscous dark brown oil from the dienamine ( $5,12 \mathrm{~g} ; 0,024 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate (60:25:2) as eluant to collect 64 fractions ( $\sim 50 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 24-31 were combined and subjected to further flash chromatography using a 20 mm diameter column and hexanemethylene chloride-ethyl acetate (70:25:4) as eluant to collect 18 fractions ( $\simeq 30 \mathrm{ml}$ each). Fractions 7 - 15 were combined, evaporated and recrystallised from hexane-ethanol to give a product tentatively assigned as the octahydrophenalenone ( $122 ; 0,75 \mathrm{~g} ; 8 \%$ ),; cream coloured needles, MP $156^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.GC-MS showed the molecular ion $\mathrm{M}^{+} 410$ as would be expected for this compound.

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1600 ; 1640 & (C=C) \\
1650 ; 1690 & (C O)
\end{array}
$$

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta$ (ppm)

$$
1,27
$$

$$
\left(\mathrm{s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)
$$

[^4]| $1,34-2,45$ | $(c ; 12 \mathrm{H} ;$ methylene envelope) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $2,63-2,89$ | $(c ; 3 H)$ |
| $3,18-3,27$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $7,17-7,61$ and $8,0-8,1$ | (c; $10 \mathrm{H} ; 2 \times P h-)$ |


(122)
The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-nmr spectrum (50 MHz; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| $19,49(\mathrm{t})$ | $19,69(\mathrm{t})$ | $25,28\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $25,89(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $28,07(\mathrm{t})$ | $30,37(\mathrm{t})$ | $34,96(\mathrm{~s})$ | $36,49(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $38,87(\mathrm{t})$ | $41,58(\mathrm{~d})$ | $44,64(\mathrm{t})$ | $126,92(\mathrm{~d})$ |
| $127,93(2 \mathrm{xd})$ | $128,09(2 \mathrm{xd})$ | $128,19(2 \mathrm{xd})$ |  |
| $128,54(2 \times d)$ | $129,68(\mathrm{~s})$ | $132,92(\mathrm{~d})$ |  |
| $136,92(\mathrm{~s})$ | $141,72(\mathrm{~s})$ | $142,22(\mathrm{~s})$ |  |
| $157,85(\mathrm{~s})$ | $200,21(\mathrm{~s})$ | $200,61(\mathrm{~s})$ |  |

## Analysis:

| Found: | $\mathrm{C}, 84,85$ | $\mathrm{H}, 7,53 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ requires: | $\mathrm{C}, 84,84$ | $\mathrm{H}, 7,37 \%$ |

This product was not detected in the GLC of the crude reaction mixture under the operating conditions employed ( 10 min . @ $180^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min} ;-230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; 50 min .). The failure to elute is presumably due to the compound's high molecular mass. GLC did however show peaks at $35 \mathrm{~min} .\left(11 \%^{9}\right)$ and 39 min $\left(5 \%^{9}\right)$ but products corresponding to these peaks were not isolated.

## CHAPTER FOUR

## 4. SPECTRA

The nmr spectra for each compound are grouped together for convenience and are labelled with the compound structure and number on the first ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{nmr}$ spectrum which appears as the first spectrum of each set of spectra.


$\overparen{\zeta}$

| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 |







if143, R9. HR 11 Ii CJCN 3 TMS.

(140)














6522/90.RS85 IN COCL 3

6522/90.RSES IN COCL3

6522/90.RS85 IN CJCL3





691439.RS30B IN CDCL3















6391/91 P2TB IN CDCL3

6391/91 P2TB IN COCL. 3




H144/89.2S2 ${ }^{\text {rhe2 }}$ IN COCL3/TMS.

(77)

R $=\mathrm{Me} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H}$


H144/89.RS2 FRE2 IN CDRCL3/TMS.


C144, B9JEPT.RS2 FR22 IA CJCL3/TMS.

CH3




6035/91 HS43 IN CDCL 3

(90)


[^5]









H89:82.RS4FH2: II: COCL3/THS.

(77)
$R^{\prime}=M e ; R, R^{n}=H$


$$
7
$$

C:82/89jept.hS4FRes In COCL3/TMS.
C: 3


## 


(94)

HB9180.RSAFR3 IN COCL3/TKS.

$\begin{array}{cccc:c}10 & 5 \text { PPM } \\ 10 & 0\end{array}$
$-4$

$$
20
$$




C:84/B9PMD.RS4FR48 IN COCL3;'TMS.




C187/90PND.P44R IN CDCL3.








6165/91 AS42A IN CDCL 3



691217.RS423 IN COCL3

691217.RS428 IN CDCL3
CH3




C57, 'APP:IJ.PCLARA IN COCL3/TMS.
[57/B9jEPT.P21RA IN CDCL3'TMS. CHЭ CARBONS



C186/B9Pril. AS21R IN COCL3/TMS.


80

C:86/89JEPT.AS21R IN COCL.3/TMS.
$\mathrm{CH}_{3}$
A




C58;'B9DEPT.P21RB IN CDCL3/TMS. CH3 CARBDNS



69:642 AS FR3 H IN CDCL3
CH3


C30/89.P12RB IN CDCL3/TMS.


C30/B9JEPT.P12RB IN COCL3/TMS.



C5; ${ }^{\prime} 9$ PND.P12RA IN COCL3/TMS




# C5/89 DEPT. P12RA IN CDCL3/TMS. 

CH3 CARBDNS


CH2 canbons


CH CARBONS







## C31/B9DEPT.PIZAC IN COCLЗ/TMS. <br> CH3 CARBONS



CH CARBONS

all PRotonated carbons


C31;'BgDEPT.P12AC IN CDCL3/TMS. CH3 CARBONS


CH CARBONS
届




C147/893FPT.RS4? IN CJC. 3/TKS.
CH3
CH2







$$
7
$$

6593/90.RS 94 FHS IN CDCL3
C H 3

$\because$




6057/91 A.S.94FR32T IN CJC. 3



6057/91 $\mathrm{A} . \mathrm{S} .94 \mathrm{FR} 3$ 2T IM CDCL3


H90154.RS51TFA1O IN CDCL3/TMS.

```
AE=0.25sec.
```

$$
A F=0.75 \mathrm{sec} .
$$



## H90154. AS51TFF10 IN CDCL3/TMS.

Res. Enhancement=0.20sec.
Apod.Function=0.75sec.

雼




641480, HO 5IT FHIO IN COCL3

ТГПTTM
6


H90156. RS51TFR13 IN CDCL3/TMS.

(111)

C156/90PND.RS51TFR13 IN CDCL3.

1
691675 RS51T FRA3/14 IN CDCL3




C160/90PND.RS51TFR29 IN CDCL3.


H90136. RS51MFA37 IN CDCL3/TMS.





## C136/g00EPT.RS51MFA37 IN CDCL3.

$\mathrm{CH}_{3}$






## -

CHz

L






691335.RS113FR11-13 IN COCL 3

## 

CH3







6632/90.RS2 IM CJCL 3

6632 90. .is2 IN COCL 3
CH3






$\ldots$





691143.RS115 FA 12-15 IN CDCL3







6122/91 RS115 FR218 IN CDCL3
180
,
6122/91 RS115 FR21B IN CDCL. 3



 $\begin{array}{llllllllll}2.6 & 2.4 & 2.2 & 2.0 & 1.8 & 1.6 & 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 & 0.6 \\ 2.0 & \text { PPM }\end{array}$






CH3










## CHAPTER FIVE

## 5. REFERENCES

Collie, J.N., Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1884, 266, 316.
Stork, G., Terrell, R. and Szmuzkovicz, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1954, 76, 2029.

Stork, G. and Landesman, Ibid., 1956, 78, 5128.
Stork, G., Brizzolara, A., Landesman, H., Szmuzkovicz, J. and Terrell, R., Ibid., 1963, 86, 207.

Surrey, A. R., Name Reactions in Organic Chemistry, 231, Academic Press, New York, 1961.

Hickmott, P. W., Tetrahedron, 1982, 38, 1975.
Bowden, K., Braudl, E. A., Jones, E.R.H. and Weedon, J. Chem. Soc., 1946, 45.

Heyl, F.W. and Herr, M.E., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1953, 75, 1918.
Herr, M.E. and Heyl, F.W., Ibid., 1953, 75, 5927.
Johnson, J.L., Herr, M.E., Babcock, J.C., Fonken, A.E., Stafford, J.E.
and Heyl, F.W., Ibid., 1956, 78, 430.
Hickmott, P.W., Tetrahedron, 1982, 38, 2050.
Maas, W., Janssen, M.J., Stamhuis, E.J. and Wynberg, H., J. Org.
Chem., 1967, 32, 1111.
Marchese, J.S., Ph.D. Thesis, Uinversity of Maryland, 1964.
Firrell, N.R. and Hickmott, P.W., J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1968, 2320.
Firrell, N.R., Ph.D. Thesis, University of Salford, 1970.
Birch, A.J., J. Chem. Soc., 1946, 593.

Birch, A.J., Hutchinson, E.J. and Subba Rao, G., J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1971, 637.

Birch, A.J., Hutchinson, E.J. and Subba Rao, G., Chem. Commun., 1970, 657.

Firrell, N.R. and Hickmott, P.W., J. Chem. Soc. (B), 1969, 293.
Leonard, N.J. and Musliner, W.J., J. Org. Chem., 1966, 31, 639.
Berchold, G.A. and Uhlig, G.F., J. Org. Chem., 1963, 28, 1459.
Brannock, K.C., Burpitt, R.D., Goodlett, V. W. and Thweatt, J.G., J. Org. Chem., 1963, 28, 1464.

Heubner, C.F., Dorfman, L., Robinson, M.M., Pierson, W.G. and Strachan, P., J. Org. Chem., 1963, 28, 3134.

Bose, A.K., Mina, G., Manhaus, M.S. and Rzucidlo, E., Tetrahedron Letters, 1963, 1467.

Brannock, K.C., Burpitt, R.D., Goodlett, V. W. and Thweatt, J.G., J. Org. Chem., 1964, 29, 818.

Yoshii, E. and Kimoto, S., Chem. Pharm. and Bull., (Japan), 1969, 17, 629.

Parker, K.A. and Kosley, R.W., Tetrahedron Letters, 1975, 3039.
Parker, K.A. and Kosley, R.W., Buchwals, S.L. and Petraitis, J.J., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1976, 98, 7104.

Ref. 11, Scheme 23.
Farmer, M.L., Billups, W.E., Greenlee, R.B. and Kurt, A.N., J. Org. Chem., 1966, 31, 2885.

Hubschwerlen, C., and Fleury, J.P., Tetrahedron, 1977, 33, 761.

Julia, M., Julia, S. and Jeanmart, C., Compt. Rend., 1960, 251, 249.
Julia, M., Julia, S., Jeanmart, C. and Langlois, M., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1962, 2243.

Bucourt, R., Tessier, J. and Nominé, G., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1963, 1923.

Pandit, U.K., de Jonge, K., Erhardt, E. and Huisman, H.O., Tetrahedron Letters, 1969, 1207.

Malhotra, S.K. and Ringold, H.J., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1963, 85, 1538.
Ringold, H.J. and Malhotra, S.K., Ibid., 1962, 84, 3042.
Velluz, L., Nominé, G., Bucourt, R., Pierdet, A. and Dufray, P., Tetrahedron Letters, 1961, 127.

Brizzolara, A.A., Ph.D. Thesis, Columbia University, 1960.
Stork, G. and Birnbaum, G., Tetrahedron Letters, 1961, 313.
Könst, W.N.B., Witteveen, J.G. and Boelens, H., Tetrahedron, 1976, 32, 1415.

Huffman, J.W., Roewe, C.D. and Matthews, F.J., J. Org. Chem., 1982, 47, 1438.

Marshall, J. and Johnson, W.S., J. Org. Chem., 1963, 28, 421.
Johnson, W.S., Bauer, V.J. and Franck, R.W., Tetrahedron Letters, 1961, 72.

Millward, B.B., J. Chem. Soc., 1960, 26.
Pollmann, M.J.M., Reus, H.R., Pandit, U.K. and Huisman, H.O., Rec. Trav. Chim., 1970, 89, 929.

Mazarguil, H. and Lattes, A., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1972, 1880.

Yoxall, C.T., Ph.D. Thesis, University of Salford, 1971.
Nozoe, T., Pure Appl. Chem., 1971, 28, 239.
Sciaky, R., Pallini, U. and Consonni, A., Gazz. Chim. Ital., 1966, 96, 1284.

Opitz, G. and Merz, Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1962, 652, 158.
Pandit, U.K., Pollmann, M.J.M. and Huismann, H.O., Chem. Commun., 1969, 527.

Johnson, F. and Malhotra, S.K., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1965, 87, 5492.
Johnson, F., Chem. Rev., 1968, 68, 375.
Gurowitz, W.D. and Joseph, M.A., Tetrahedron Letters, 1965, 4433.
House, H.O., Trost, B.M., Magin, R.W., Carlson, R.G., Frank, R.W. and
Rasmusson, G.H., J. Org. Chem., 1965, 30, 2513.
Cook, A.G. (Ed.), Enamines: Synthesis, Structure and Reactions, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1969.

Firrell, N.F. and Hickmott, P.W., J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1970, 716.
Mazarguil, H. and Lattes, A., Bull. Soc. Chim Fr., 1971, 112.
Nozaki, H., Yamaguti, T., Ueda, S. and Kondo, K., Tetrahedron, 1968, 24, 1445.

Bessiere, Y. and Derguini-Boumechal, F., J. Chem. Res. (S), 1977, 204.
Dana, G., Weisbuch, F. and Yamagami, C., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1973, 1109.

Yamagami, C., Weisbuch, F. and Dana, G., Tetrahedron, 1971, 27, 2967.

Julia, M., Julia, S. and Jeanmart, C., Acad. Sci., Paris, 1960, 251, 249.

Houdewind, P. and Pandit, U.K., Tetrahedron Letters, 1974, 2359
Hickmott, P.W., Papaphilippou, A., Pienaar, D.H., Soelistyowati, R.D. and Yoxall, C.T., S. Afr. J. Chem., 1988, 41, 75.

Szmuszkovicz, J., Ad. Org. Chem., 1963, 4, 1.
Weisbuch, F. and Dana, G., Tetrahedron, 1974, 30, 2873.
Kuehne, M.E. and Nelson, J.A., J. Org. Chem., 1970, 35, 161.
Opitz, G. and Merz, W., Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1962, 652, 163.
Birch, A.J. and Hutchinson, E.J., J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I, 1973, 1757.
Houdewind, P., Lappiere Armande and Pandit, U.K., Tetrahedron Letters, 1974, 591.

Manhas, M.S., Brown, J.W., Pandit, U.K. and Houdewind, P. Tetrahedron, 1975, 31, 1325.

Manhas, M.S., Brown, J.W. and Pandit, U.K., Heterocycles 3, 1975, 117.
Pearson, R.G. and Dillon, D.L., J. Am. Chem. Soc. (C), 1971, 1385.
Stork, G. and Dowd, S., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1963, 85, 2178.
Stork, G. and Benaim, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1971, 93, 5938.
Hickmott, P.W. and Woodward, K.N., J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun., 1974, 275.

Augustine, R.L. and Cortez, H.B., Chem. Ind. (London)., 1963, 490.
Spencer, T.A. and Schmeigel, A.K., Ibid., 1963, 1765.
Westman, T.L., Peredes, R. and Berg, W.S., J. Org. Chem., 1963, 28, 3512.

Westman, T.L. and Kober, A.E., Ibid., 1964, 29, 2448.
Mandell, L., Hall, B.A. and Singh, K.P., Ibid., 1964, 29, 3067.

Hickmott, P.W. and Rae, B., Unpublished results.
White, W.A. and Weingarten, H., J. Org. Chem., 1967, 32, 213.
Weingarten, H., Chupp, J.P. and White, W.A., Ibid., 1967, 32, 3246.
Carlson, R and Nilsson, A., Acta Chem. Scand., 1984, B38, 49.
Carlson, R and Nilsson, A., Ibid., 523.
Booth, H., Tetrahedron, 1966, 22, 615.
Jackman, L. and Sternhell, S., Applications of Nuclear Magnetic
Resonance Spectroscopy in Organic Chemistry, 237, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1969.

Hickmott, P.W., Tetrahedron, 1984, 40, 2989.
Ref. 6, 3363.
Ref. 67, 337.
Ref. 67, 197.
Still, W.C., Kahn, M. and Mitra, A., J. Org. Chem., 1978, 43, 2932.
Furniss, B.S., Hannaford, A.J., Rogers, V., Smith, P.W.G. and Tatchell, A.R., Vogel's Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry, 1053, Longmans, London, 1978.

Terrel, R., Ph.D. Dissertation, Columbia University, 1954.
White, T., J. Chem. Soc., 1943, 238.
Hargreaves, J.R., Hickmott, P.W. and Hopkins, B.J., J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1968, 2599.

Robinson, R., du Feu, E.C. and $M_{c}$ Quillin, F.J., J. Chem. Soc., 1937, 53.
Ross, N.C. and Levine, R.; J. Org. Chem., 1964, 29, 2341.
Colonge, J., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1954, 1406.

Ramchandran, S. and Newman, M.S., Organic Syntheses, Coll. Vol. V, 486, Wiley and Sons, New York, 1973.

Organic Reactions, 1, 303, Wiley and Sons, New York, 1942.
Birch, A.J., Murray, A.R. and Smith, H., J. Chem. Soc., 1951, 1945.
Field, J.S. and Ramesar, N., Personal Communication.

CHAPTER SIX

## 6. APPENDIX

6.1 CRYSTAL STRUCTURE DATA AND STEREOSCOPIC DRAWING FOR (4aR*,7aS*,11aR*)-4a-METHYLOCTA-HYDRO-1H-BENZO[d]NAPHTHALENE-2,10(3H,11H)DIONE ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (78)

| Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| M | 234 |
| Space group | $\mathrm{P} 2_{1} / \mathrm{c}$ |
| $\mathrm{a} / \AA$ | $7,171(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{b} / \AA$ | $15,610(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{c} / \AA$ | $11,481(1)$ |
| $\beta /{ }^{\circ}$ | 94,60 |
| $U / \AA^{3}$ | 1281,2 |
| $Z$ | 4 |
| $D c / \mathrm{g} \cdot \mathrm{cm}^{-3}$ | 1,21 |

Crystal data were collected on an Enraf-Nonius CAD4 diffractometer with graphite-monochromated $\mathrm{M}_{0}-\mathrm{K}_{\alpha}$ radiation $(\lambda=0,7107 \AA \AA)$. From 4027
reflections measured for $2,0<\theta<30^{\circ}, 2753$ observed reflections (final residual $\mathrm{R}=0,063$ ) with $\mathrm{F}>20 \mathrm{~F}$ were used in the structure solution [direct methods (MULTAN)] and refinement (block diagonal least squares). The stereoscopic drawing (Figure 3) was calculated with the ORTEP programme.

[^6]The bond lengths are given in Table $4^{\mathrm{b}}$, the bond angles in Table 5 and the ring torsion angles in Table 6.

## FIGURE 3

The stereoscopic drawing of ( $\left.4 a \mathrm{R}^{*}, 7 a \mathrm{~S}^{*}, 11 a \mathrm{R}^{*}\right)$-4a-methylocta-hydro-1H-benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione (78)

${ }^{\text {b }}$ Full crystallographic data have been deposited at the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre.

## TABLE 4

BOND LENGTHS (Å) FOR (78)

|  | Bond Lengths (Å) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C} 1-\mathrm{C} 2$ | 1,557 |
| $\mathrm{C} 1-\mathrm{C} 6$ | 1,552 |
| $\mathrm{C} 1-\mathrm{C} 10$ | 1,559 |
| $\mathrm{C} 1-\mathrm{C} 14$ | 1,552 |
| $\mathrm{C} 2-\mathrm{C} 3$ | 1,507 |
| $\mathrm{C} 3-\mathrm{C} 4$ | 1,495 |
| $\mathrm{C} 3-\mathrm{O} 1$ | 1,209 |
| $\mathrm{C} 4-\mathrm{C} 5$ | 1,531 |
| $\mathrm{C} 5-\mathrm{C} 6$ | 1,527 |
| $\mathrm{C} 6-\mathrm{C} 7$ | 1,539 |
| $\mathrm{C} 7-\mathrm{C} 8$ | 1,520 |
| $\mathrm{C} 8-\mathrm{C} 9$ | 1,527 |
| $\mathrm{C} 9-\mathrm{C} 10$ | 1,545 |
| $\mathrm{C} 10-\mathrm{C} 11$ | 1,541 |
| $\mathrm{C} 10-\mathrm{C} 15$ | 1,540 |
| $\mathrm{C} 11-\mathrm{C} 12$ | 1,521 |
| C 12 C 13 | 1,495 |
| $\mathrm{C} 13-\mathrm{C} 14$ | 1,504 |
| $\mathrm{C} 13-\mathrm{O} 2$ | 1,210 |
|  |  |

TABLE 5
BOND ANGLES ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) FOR (78)
Bond Angles ( ${ }^{\circ}$ )

| C1-C2-C3 | 111,5 |
| :---: | :---: |
| C2-C1-C6 | 107,8 |
| C1-C6-C5 | 112,5 |
| C1-C6-C7 | 112,6 |
| C2-C1-C10 | 111,2 |
| C6-C1-C10 | 110,3 |
| C1-C10-C9 | 109,8 |
| C1-C10-C11 | 110,9 |


| C1-C10-C15 | 113,2 |
| :---: | :---: |
| C2-C1-C14 | 107,2 |
| C6-C1-C14 | 110,7 |
| C10-C1-C14 | 109,5 |
| C1-C14-C13 | 114,2 |
| C2-C3-C4 | $115,2 \ldots$ |
| C2-C3-O1 | 122,1 |
| C3-C4-C5 | 111,7 |
| C4-C3-O1 | 122,7 |
| C4-C5-C6 | 111,5 |
| C5-C6-C7 | 111,1 |
| C6-C7-C8 | 111,5 |
| C7-C8-C9 | 110,9 |
| C8-C9-C10 | 113,4 |
| C9-C10-C11 | 109,3 |
| C9-C10-C15 | 107,8 |
| C10-C11-C12 | 115,1 |
| C11-C10-C15 | 105,7 |
| C11-C12-C13 | 111,8 |
| C12-C13-C14 | 115,8 |
| C14-C13-O2 |  |
|  | 121,7 |
|  |  |

## TABLE 6

TORSIONAL ANGLES ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) FOR (78)

| Atom 1 | Atom 2 | Atom 3 | Atom 4 | Angle ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) | Error |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C6 | C1 | C2 | C3 | - 55 | 0 |
| C10 | C1 | C2 | C3 | -176 | 0 |
| C14 | C1 | C2 | C3 | 64 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C6 | C5 | 57 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C6 | C7 | -176 | 0 |
| C10 | C1 | C6 | C5 | 179 | 0 |
| C10 | C1 | C6 | C7 | -55 | 0 |
| C14 | C1 | C6 | C5 | -60 | 0 |
| C14 | C1 | C6 | C7 | 67 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C10 | C9 | 173 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C10 | C11 | -66 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C10 | C15 | 53 | 0 |
| C6 | C1 | C10 | C9 | 54 | 0 |
| C6 | C1 | C10 | C11 | 175 | 0 |
| C6 | C1 | C10 | C15 | -67 | 0 |
| C14 | C1 | C10 | C9 | -68 | 0 |
| C14 | C1 | C10 | C11 | 53 | 0 |
| C14 | C1 | C10 | C15 | 171 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C14 | C13 | 69 | 0 |
| C6 | C1 | C14 | C13 | -174 | 0 |
| C10 | C1 | C14 | C13 | - 52 | 0 |
| C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | 54 | 0 |
| C1 | C2 | C3 | 01 | -126 | 0 |
| C2 | C3 | C4 | C5 | -51 | 0 |
| 01 | C3 | C4 | C5 | 129 | 0 |
| C3 | C4 | C5 | C6 | 51 | 0 |
| C4 | C5 | C6 | C1 | -56 | 0 |
| C4 | C5 | C6 | C7 | 177 | 0 |
| C1 | C6 | C7 | C8 | 55 | 0 |
| C5 | C6 | C7 | C8 | -178 | 0 |
| C6 | C7 | C8 | C9 | -54 | 0 |
| C7 | C8 | C9 | C10 | 56 | 0 |
| C8 | C9 | C10 | C1 | -56 | 0 |
| C8 | C9 | C10 | C11 | -177 | 0 |
| C8 | C9 | C10 | C15 | 68 | 0 |
| C1 | C10 | C11 | C12 | -53 | 0 |
| C9 | C10 | C11 | C12 | 68 | 0 |
| C15 | C10 | C11 | C12 | -176 | 0 |
| C10 | C11 | C12 | C13 | 49 | 0 |
| C11 | C12 | C13 | C14 | -46 | 0 |
| C11 | C12 | C13 | 02 | 137 | 0 |
| C12 | C13 | C14 | C1 | 50 | 0 |
| 02 | C13 | C. 14 | C1 | -133 | 0 |

### 6.2 CRYSTAL STRUCTURE DATA AND STEREOSCOPIC DRAWING FOR 9-ACETYL-8a-METHYLPERHYDRO-2,4a-

## ETHANONAPHTHALEN-3-ONE (80)

| Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $M$ | 234 |
| Space group | $\mathrm{P}_{1} / \mathrm{n}$ |
| $\mathrm{a} / \AA$ | $6,702(2)$ |
| $\mathrm{b} / \AA$ | $13,074(2)$ |
| $\mathrm{c} / \AA$ | 14,505 |
| $\beta /^{\rho}$ | 92,19 |
| $U / \AA^{3}$ | 1270 |
| $Z$ | 4 |
| $D c / \mathrm{g} . \mathrm{cm}^{-3}$ | 1,22 |

Crystal data were collected on an Enraf-Nonius CAD4 diffractometer with graphite-monochromated $M_{0}-K_{a}$ radiation $(\lambda=0,7107 \AA$ Å). From 3990 reflections measured for $2<\theta<30^{\circ}, 2816$ observed reflections (final residual $\mathrm{R}=0,067$ ) with $\mathrm{F}>2 \sigma \mathrm{~F}$ were used in the structure solution [direct methods (MULTAN)] and refinement (block diagonal least squares). The stereoscopic drawing (Figure 4) was calculated with the ORTEP programme. The bond lengths are given in Table $7^{\text {c }}$, the bond angles in Table 8 and the ring torsion angles in Table 9.

[^7]
## FIGURE 4

Stereoscopic drawing of 9-acetyl-8a-methyl-perhydro-2,4a-ethanonaphthalen-3-one (80)


TABLE 7
BOND LENGTHS (Å) FOR (80)

|  | Bond Lengths $(\AA \AA)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| C1-C2 | 1,557 |
| C1-C3 | 1,569 |
| C1-C11 | 1,537 |
| C1-C13 | 1,548 |
| C2-C4 | 1,560 |
| C2-CE | 1,519 |
| C3-C5 | 1,552 |
| C3-C6 | 1,541 |
| C3-Me12 | 1,551 |
| C4-CG | 1,536 |
| C5-CG | 1,539 |
| C6-C9 | 1,526 |
| C9-C10 | 1,524 |
| C10-C11 | 1,515 |
| CG-CB | 1,509 |
| CB-C13 | 1,516 |
| CB-O1 | 1,209 |
| CE-CF | 1,523 |
| C5-O2 |  |
|  |  |

## TABLE 8

BOND ANGLES ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) FOR (80)

|  | Bond Angles ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| C1-C2-C4 | 110,5 |
| C1-C2-CE | 117,0 |
| C2-C1-C3 | 107,4 |
| C1-C3-C5 | 108,4 |
| C1-C3-C6 | 110,4 |
| C1-C3-Me12 | 111,5 |
| C2-C1-C11 | 111,9 |
| C3-C1-C11 | 110,8 |
| C1-C11-C10 | 112,8 |
| C2-C1-C13 | 107,3 |
| C3-C1-C13 | 108,5 |
| C11-C1-C13 | 110,8 |
| C1-C13-CB | 109,9 |
| C2-C4-CG | 109,1 |
| C4-C2-CE | 107,2 |
| C2-CE-CF | 115,1 |
| C2-CE-O2 | 124,3 |
| C3-C5-CG | 111,4 |
| C5-C3-C6 | 110,0 |
| C3-C6-C9 | 113,2 |
| C5-C3-Me12 | 108,3 |
| C6-C3-Me12 | 108,3 |
| C4-CG-C5 | 108,0 |
| C4-CG-CB | 106,7 |
| C5-CG-CB | 109,7 |
| C6-C9-C10 | 111,2 |
| C9-C10-C11 | 111,7 |
| CG-CB-C13 | 112,4 |
| C13-CB-O1 | 124,4 |
| CF-CE-O2 | 123,2 |
|  | 120,6 |

TORSIONAL ANGLES $\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ FOR (80)

| Atom 1 | Atom 2 | Atom 3 | Atom 4 | Angle (\%) | Error |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C3 | C1 | C2 | C4 | -67 | 0 |
| C3 | C1 | C2 | CE | 170 | 0 |
| C11 | C1 | C2 | C4 | 171 | 0 |
| C11 | C1 | C2 | CE | 48 | 0 |
| C13 | C1 | C2 | C4 | 49 | 0 |
| C13 | C1 | C2 | CE | - 74 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C3 | C5 | 50 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C3 | C6 | - 70 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C3 | Me12 | 169 | 0 |
| C11 | C1 | C3 | C5 | 173 | 0 |
| C11 | C1 | C3 | C6 | 52 | 0 |
| C11 | C1 | C3 | Me12 | -68 | 0 |
| C13 | C1 | C3 | C5 | -66 | 0 |
| C13 | C1 | C3 | C6 | 174 | 0 |
| C13 | C1 | C3 | Me12 | 54 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C11 | C10 | 66 | 0 |
| C3 | C1 | C11 | C10 | -54 | 0 |
| C13 | C1 | C11 | C10 | -175 | 0 |
| C2 | C1 | C13 | CB | -64 | 0 |
| C3 | C1 | C13 | CB | 52 | 0 |
| C11 | C1 | C13 | CB | 174 | 0 |
| C1 | C2 | C4 | CG | 14 | 0 |
| CE | C2 | C4 | CG | 143 | 0 |
| C1 | C2 | CE | CF | -159 | 0 |
| C1 | C2 | CE | 02 | 24 | 0 |
| C4 | C2 | CE | CF | 76 | 0 |
| C4 | C2 | CE | 02 | -101 | 0 |
| C1 | C3 | C5 | CG | 14 | 0 |
| C6 | C3 | C5 | CG | 135 | 0 |
| Me12 | C3 | C5 | CG | -107 | 0 |
| C1 | C3 | C6 | C9 | -53 | 0 |
| C5 | C3 | C6 | C9 | -173 | 0 |
| Me12 | C3 | C6 | C9 | 69 | 0 |
| C2 | C4 | CG | C5 | 51 | 0 |
| C2 | C4 | CG | CB | -67 | 0 |
| C3 | C5 | CG | C4 | -68 | 0 |
| C3 | C5 | CG | CB | 48 | 0 |
| C3 | C6 | C9 | C10 | 55 | 0 |
| C6 | C9 | C10 | C11 | - 55 | 0 |
| C9 | C10 | C11 | C1 | 56 | 0 |
| C4 | CG | CB | C13 | 54 | 0 |
| C4 | CG | CB | 01 | 125 | 0 |
| C5 | CG | CB | C13 | -63 | 0 |
| C5 | CG | CB | 01 | 118 | 0 |
| CG | CB | C13 | C1 | 11 | 0 |
| 01 | CB | $\mathrm{Cl}_{1}$ | C1 | -170 | 0 |

### 6.3 CRYSTAL STRUCTURE DATA AND STEREOSCOPIC

 DRAWING SHOWING THE CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC NUMBERING FOR (4aR*,7aR*,11aR*)-4a-METHYLOCTA-HYDRO-1H-BENZO[d]NAPHTHALENE-2,10(3H,11H)DIONE ${ }^{\text {d }}$ (90)| Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| M | 234 |
| Space group | $\underline{\mathrm{P}} \overline{1}$ |
| $\mathrm{a} \AA$ | $7,583(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{b} / \AA$ | $8,284(2)$ |
| $\mathrm{c} / \AA$ | $10,938(2)$ |
| $\alpha /{ }^{\rho}$ | $88,56(2)$ |
| $\beta / \rho$ | $84,47(1)$ |
| $\gamma /{ }^{\circ}$ | $69,01(2)$ |
| $U / \AA^{3}$ | $638,5(2)$ |
| $Z$ | 2 |
| $D c / \mathrm{g} \cdot \mathrm{cm}^{-3}$ | 1,227 |
| $\lambda / \AA$ | 0,71069 |
| $F(000)$ | 256 |
| $\mu\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{K}_{a}\right) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | 0,43 |

[^8]Intensity data were collected from a crystal of $0,56 \times 0,13 \times 0,09 \mathrm{~mm}$ on an Enraf-Nonius CAD4 diffractometer using the $\omega-2 \theta$ scan method ( $\theta \leq 30^{\circ}$ ). From 3172 unique measured reflections corrected for Lorentz and polarisation effects but not for absorption, 2460 with $\mathrm{I}>3 \sigma(\mathrm{I})$ were used in the structure solution (direct methods ${ }^{\ominus}$ ) and refinement ${ }^{\dagger}$ which converged at $R$ and $R_{\omega}$ values of 0,047 and 0,058 respectively.

The atomic co-ordinates are given in Table $10^{9}$ and the ring torsion angles are listed in Table 11. The atomic numbering and molecular structure are given in Figure 5.

- Sheldrick, G.M., SHELX76, Program for crystal structure solution and refinement, University of Cambridge, 1976.
f Sheldrick, G.M., SHELX86, Program for crystal structure solution, University of Göttingen, 1986.
g Full crystallographic data have been deposited as supplementary material, available on request from: Reference Section, CSIR Library Division, NII, P.O. Box 396, Pretoria, 0001.


## FIGURE 5

Stereoscopic drawing of ( $4 a \mathrm{R}^{*}, 7 \mathrm{aR}^{*}, 11 a \mathrm{R}^{*}$ )-4a-methyl-octahydro-1 H -benzo[d]naphthalene-2,10(3H,11H)-dione (90) showing the crystallographic numbering.


## TABLE 10

Fractional coordinates ( $\times 10^{4}$ ) for structure (90).

| Atom | $\mathrm{X} / \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{y} / \mathrm{b}$ | $\mathrm{z} / \mathrm{c}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O1 | $7167(2)$ | $6377(2)$ | $4468(1)$ |
| O2 | $6109(2)$ | $10912(2)$ | $8571(1)$ |
| C1 | $4151(2)$ | $8183(1)$ | $7166(1)$ |
| C2 | $4436(2)$ | $7295(2)$ | $5895(1)$ |
| C3 | $6479(3)$ | $6242(2)$ | $5498(1)$ |
| C4 | $7547(3)$ | $5008(2)$ | $6414(2)$ |
| C5 | $7221(2)$ | $5800(2)$ | $7703(2)$ |
| C6 | $5115(2)$ | $6794(2)$ | $8108(1)$ |
| C7 | $4067(2)$ | $5519(2)$ | $8382(1)$ |
| C8 | $2000(2)$ | $6459(2)$ | $8841(2)$ |
| C9 | $1028(2)$ | $7803(2)$ | $7925(2)$ |
| C10 | $1994(2)$ | $9131(2)$ | $7586(1)$ |
| C11 | $1764(2)$ | $10260(2)$ | $8729(2)$ |
| C12 | $2780(3)$ | $11568(2)$ | $8578(2)$ |
| C13 | $4820(2)$ | $10688(2)$ | $8117(2)$ |
| C14 | $5134(2)$ | $9543(2)$ | $7011(1)$ |
| C15 | $909(3)$ | $10275(2)$ | $6579(2)$ |

## TABLE 11

Ring Torsion Angles ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) in (90).

| RING A | Torsion Angles ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| C10-C1-C6-C7 | $53,6(2)$ |
| C6-C7-C8-C9 | $56,1(2)$ |
| C8-C9-C10-C1 | $56,2(2)$ |
| C1-C6-C7-C8 | $-56,8(2)$ |
| C7-C8-C9-C10 | $-55,5(2)$ |
| C9-C10-C1-C6 | $-50,3(2)$ |
| RING B |  |
| C6-C1-C2-C3 | $-52,8(2)$ |
| C2-C3-C4-C5 | $-45,1(2)$ |
| C4-C5-C6-C1 | $-53,8(2)$ |
| C1-C2-C3-C4 | $49,4(2)$ |
| C3-C4-C5-C6 | $46,9(2)$ |
| R6-C1-C2 | $55,5(2)$ |
| C11-C10-C1-C14 |  |
| C1-C14-C13-C12 | $-52,9(2)$ |
| C13-C12-C11-C10 | $-52,8(2)$ |
| C10-C1-C14-C13 | $-52,2(2)$ |
| C14-C13-C12-C11 | $53,2(2)$ |
| C12-C11-C10-C1 | $49,8(2)$ |

## CHAPTER SEVEN

## 7. PUBLICATIONS

## Chemical Communications



# Remarkable Solvent Dependent Cyclisation of Methyl Vinyl Ketone across the 8,8a and 3,8a Positions of $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}-2-O c t a l o n e}$ Dienamines. First Syntheses of the Tricyclo[8.4.0.01,6]tetradecane and Tricyclo[6.2.2.01,6]dodecane Ring Systems. Crystal Structures 

Peter W. Hickmott,* Michael Laing, Richard Simpson, and Polly Sommerville
Department of Chemistry, University of Natal, King George V Avenue, Durban, Natal 4001, Republic of South Africa
 across the $8,8 \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{positions}$ in methanol to provide the first synthesis of
10-methyltricyclo[8.4.0.01.8]tetradecane-3,13-dione (5), whereas in toluene reaction occurs across the $3,8 \mathrm{a}$-positions to give 11-acetyl-6-methyltricycio[6.2.2.01.6]dodecan-9-one (6), the stereochemistry of both structures being determined by $X$-ray analysis.

Recently we have reported that the alkylation of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 3 -methyl- $\Delta^{1.8 a}$-2-octalone with methyl propenoate and propenenitrile is solvent dependent; ${ }^{1}$ in protic medium the reaction occurred at $\mathrm{C}-1$ whereas in aprotic medium reaction occurred at $\mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a}$. In an extension of this
investigation we now report our preliminary observations on the reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl- $\Delta^{1.8 a_{-}}$ 2-octalone with methyl vinyl ketone (MVK)

This reaction was expected to give either the linear (1) or angular (2) annulation product, as an extension of Stork's

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)


(7)


Scheme 1

( 9 )
Scheme 2



Figure 1


Figure 2
 reported synthesis of (4) from the corresponding 5 -oxodienamine. ${ }^{3}$ In fact only compound (1) was produced in any detectable amount (by GC MS). The reaction was carried out initially in boiling methanol followed by hydrolytic work-up producing a complex mixture from which the 8,8a-cycloadduct $[(5) ; 21 \%] \dagger$ was isolated as the main component, and separated by flash chromatography into two stereoisomers. In boiling toluene the 3,8 -cycloadduct $[(6) ; 28 \%] \dagger$ was the main component of the complex mixture, together with a smail amount ( $<5 \%$ ) of the linear condensation product ( 1 ).

These results are remarkable and could not have been anticipated from previous work on related systems. ${ }^{1,4}$ In methanol reaction occurs primarily at the less reactive $\delta$-position ${ }^{\text {b }}$ of the dienamine, in stark contrast to the corresponding reaction with methyl propenoate and propenenitrile where reaction with this dienamine occurs at the more reactive $\beta$-position ( $\mathrm{C}-1$ ) in all solvents. ${ }^{1}$ The mechanism of the subsequent cyclisation is not proved but probably involves a prototropic shift in the initially formed enolate anion to give (7), and subsequent cyclisation onto $\mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a}$ of the eniminium salt (Scheme 1) thus producing the quatemary centre. This provides access to the novel [8.4.0.0 $0^{1.6}$ ]tetradecane ring system for the first time.

The second result is also surprising, not only for the apparently inexplicable change in the regioselectivity of the reaction, but also as both products [(1) and (6)] must arise from the cross-conjugated dienamine [(8); Scheme 2] which we have shown previously ${ }^{5}$ was not present in any detectable amount in the starting dienamine! To the best of our knowledge, this is the first synthesis of the tricyclo[6.2.2.01.6]dodecane ring system. Formation of the alternative tricyclic structure [(9), Scheme 2] by [ $2+2$ ]cycloaddition across the $8,8 \mathrm{a}$-positions is mechanistically more plausible.
$\dagger$ No attempts have yet been made to optimise yields. All new compounds gave the expected microanalytical. IR. NMR, and mass spectral data.

J. CHEM. SOC., CHEM. COMMLN.. I990

Cycloadduct (9) would give the same number of methine, methyl, methylene, and quaternary carbon signals in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum as (6) but has been ruled out from the $X$-ray crystal structure analysis. $\ddagger$
The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum of both isomers of (5) showed one methyl. two carbonyl, two quaternary carbon, one methine, nine methylene, and no alkenic signals. On this basis we assigned the tricyclo[8.4.0.0 ${ }^{1.6}$ ]tetradecane structure to both isomers. This was subsequently confirmed by a single crystal $X$-ray structure determination of the major isomer. The stereoscopic drawing of the enantiomer of (5)§ (Figure 1) shows that initial attack at $\mathrm{C}-8$ occurred from the $\alpha$-face of the dienamine, anti to the C-4a methyl group, as would be
$\ddagger$ However another as yet unidentified component (m.p. $80-82^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. $13 \%$ ) was isolated from this reaction which could be a stereoisomer of (6) or a regioisomer such as (9).
§ Crystal data for $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (5): white crystals. m.p. $139-141^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethyl acetate), $M=234$, monoclinic, space group $P 2_{1} / c, a=7.171(1), b=15.610(1), c=11.481(1) \AA . \beta=94.60^{\circ} . U=$ $1281.2 \AA^{3}, Z=4, D_{\mathrm{c}}=1.21 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, 4027$ reflections measured for 2.0 $<\theta<30.0^{\circ}$, final residual $R=0.063$ for 2753 observed reflections ( $F$ $>2 \sigma F$ ). Crystal data for $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}(6)$ : white crystals, m.p. $95-97^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from hexane-ethanol), $M=234$, monoclinic, space group $P 2_{1} / n, a=$ $6.702(2), b=13.074(2), c=14.505(2) \AA, \beta=92.19^{\circ}, U=1270.1 \AA^{3}$, $Z=4, D_{\mathrm{c}}=1.22 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, 3990$ reflections measured for $2.0<\theta<$ $30.0^{\circ}$; final residual $R=0.067$ for 2816 observed reflections ( $F>2 \sigma F$ ). All crystal data were collected on an Enraf-Nonius CAD-4 diffractometer with graphite-monochromated Mo- $K_{\alpha}$ radiation ( $\lambda=0.7107$ $\AA$ ). Both structures were solved by direct methods (MULTAN) and refined by block-diagonal least squares. The stereoscopic drawings were calculated with the ORTEP program. Atomic co-ordinates, rond lengths and angles, and thermal parameters have been deposited at the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre. See Notice to Authors, Issue No. 1.
expected on steric grounds, but cyclisation at C-8a occurred syn to the angular methyl group. Both newly formed carbon-carbon bonds are therefore equatorial to ring $B$ of the starting dienamine, and the original $1,8 \mathrm{a}$-bond has become axial to ring $B$. The molecular framework is rigid with ail three nings present as chairs with normal torsion angles.

The stereoscopic drawing of the enantiomer of ( 6 ) § (Figure 2) shows that $[4+2]$ cycloaddition to the dienamine (7) has again occurred from the less hindered $\alpha$-face. The 'boats' in the tricycio[2.2.2]octane residue are not ideal, but are all slightly twisted in the same sense through a mean torsion angle of $13^{\circ}$. This effectively reduces the volume of this part of the molecule while simultaneously relieving the non-bonded $\mathrm{H} \cdots \mathrm{H}$ and $\mathrm{C} \cdots \mathrm{H}$ repulsions caused by eclipsing.
The application of this reaction to this and other cyclic. acyclic, and heterocyclic dienamines is being actively pursued. The effect of experimental conditions and substituents on the yield and course of the reaction is also being determined.
We thank Dr J. S. Field of the University of Natal. Pietermaritzburg, for $X$-ray data collection, and the Foundation for Research Development for financial support.

Received, 17th January 1990; Com. 0100266F

## References

I P. W. Hickmott. A. Papaphilippou. D. H. Pienaar. R. D. Soelistyowati, and C. T. Yoxall, S. Afr. J. Chem., 1988, 41, 75.
2 G. Stork, A. Brizzolara, H. Landesman. J. Szmuszkovicz, and R. Terrell. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1963, 85, 207.
3 P. Houdewind. J. C. Lapierre Armande. and U. K. Pandit. Tetrahedron Lett., 1974, 591.
4 (a) P. W. Hickmott, Tetrahedron, 1982. 38. 2050: 3363: (b) 1984. 40. 2989.

5 N. F. Firrell and P. W. Hickmott, J. Chem. Soc. (B), 1969, 293.

## CHAPTER EIGHT

## 8. POSTSCRIPT

### 8.1 CONFIRMATION OF STRUCTURE(122)

As mentioned in Section 2.3 structure (122) could not be confirmed due to the complexity of the 1D and 2D spectra.The HETCOR spectrum was re-run using a mixed solvent $\left[\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} / \mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{D}_{6}(50: 50]\right.$. The multiplet at $\delta 2.75$ was resolved to give two multiplets centred at $\delta 2.65$ and $\delta \mathbf{2 . 8 5}$. The signal due to the proton of the CH group remained in the multiplet centred at $\delta \mathbf{2 . 6 5}$ and shows no long range coupling to the carbonyl groups in the DELAYED HETCOR spectrum which would be expected for the possible structure (123). Long range coupling between the carbonyl groups and the $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ protons at $\delta 1.65$ and $\delta 3.05$, is however evident in the DELAYED HETCOR spectrum thus confirming structure (122). The spectra appear on pages 431-433.

(123)

8.2 CRYSTAL STRUCTURE DATA AND STEREOSCOPIC DRAWING FOR OCTAHYDRO-1 H-BENZO[d]NAPHTHALENE-2,10-(3H,11H)-DIONE(75;MP $\left.164.9-165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)^{83}$

.J.S. Field and N. Ramesar, personal communication. Crystal data. $C_{14} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{2}, \underline{M}=221,74$; space group $=\underline{P_{n a 2}^{2}} 1 ; \underline{a}=14,171(3), \underline{b}=7,952(5), \underline{c}$ $=21,241(2) \AA ; \underline{Z}=8, M 0-\underline{K} \alpha$ radiation $(\lambda=0.71069 \AA)$. Final $\underline{R}=0,050$; $\underline{R_{W}}=0,060$ for 1501 unique reflections and 289 variables. The two independent molecules in the asymmetric unit are geometrically equivalent.


[^0]:    ${ }^{*}$ aQuasi-axially oriented in order to reduce $\mathrm{A}^{1,2}$-strain. ${ }^{38}$

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ Enantiomer of (78).

[^2]:    ${ }^{\text {}}$ Integrated GLC peak areas.

[^3]:    ${ }^{d}$ Integrated GLC peak areas.

[^4]:    f Percentage yield calculated from the mass of product isolated by flash chromatography.

[^5]:    

[^6]:    ${ }^{2}$ Relative configurations of one enantiomer.

[^7]:    ${ }^{\text {c }}$ Full crystallographic data have been deposited at the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre.

[^8]:    ${ }^{\mathrm{d}}$ Relative configurations of one enantiomer.

